

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

## DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

## FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

## IMMUNOLOGY DEVICES PANEL

## MEETING

+ + + + +

Thursday, November 16, 2006

+ + + + +

The meeting came to order at 8:00 a.m. in the Ballroom of the Gaithersburg Holiday Inn, 2 Montgomery Village Ave, Gaithersburg, MD. Clive R. Taylor, MD, Chairman, Presiding.

## PRESENT:

CLIVE R. TAYLOR, MD, PHD, CHAIR  
SUSANNE GOLLIN, PHD, VOTING MEMBER  
JAMES L. GULLEY, MD, PHD, VOTING MEMBER  
TERRY R. LICHTOR, MD, PHD, VOTING MEMBER  
MARC S. ERNSTOFF, MD, VOTING MEMBER  
PATRICIA A. THOMAS, MD, VOTING MEMBER  
MARILYN LEITCH, MD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
M. MARGARET KEMENY, MD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
GEORGE J. NETTO, MD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
GENE P. SIEGAL, MD, PHD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
ELBERT B. WHORTON, JR. MS, PHD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
COLIN B. BEGG, PHD, DEPUTIZED VOTING MEMBER  
W. JEFFREY ALLARD, MD, PHD, INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVE  
JOAN LONDON, MA, CONSUMER REPRESENTATIVE  
DON ST. PIERRE, BS, FDA  
RUFINA CARLOS, BS, EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

A G E N D A

CALL TO ORDER .....6  
 Opening Remarks- Executive Secretary

OPEN PUBLIC HEARING .....10

SPONSOR PRESENTATION .....10

Q AND A .....71

BREAK .....89

FDA PRESENTATION .....89

Q AND A .....141

LUNCH .....146

PANEL DISCUSSION AND QUESTIONS TO PANEL .....146

BREAK .....224

OPEN PUBLIC HEARING .....226

PANEL DELIBERATIONS AND VOTE .....239

ADJOURN .....284

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:03 a.m.)

1  
2  
3 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. At this time, I'd  
4 like to call this meeting of the Immunology Devices  
5 Panel to order. I would note for the record that the  
6 voting members present constitute a quorum required by  
7 21 CFR Part 14.

8 At this time, I would like to ask each  
9 panel member at the table to introduce him or herself,  
10 and state his or her area of expertise, position, and  
11 affiliation. I'll begin. My name is Clive Taylor.  
12 I'm Professor of Pathology and Chair of the Department  
13 at Tech School of Medicine, University of Southern  
14 California. And then perhaps we could go around from  
15 my left.

16 MS. CARLOS: I'm Rufina Carlos, and I'm  
17 the Executive Secretary of the Immunology Devices  
18 Panel.

19 DR. GULLEY: James Gulley. I'm a Medical  
20 Oncologist and work with immuno therapy at the NCI.

21 DR. THOMAS: Patricia Thomas, Professor  
22 and Chair of Pathology at the University of Kansas,  
23 Surgical Pathologist and Cytopathologist.

24 DR. LICHTOR: I'm Terry Lichtor. I'm a  
25 Neurosurgeon and Neuro Oncologist at Rice University

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Medical Center in Chicago.

2 DR. ERNSTOFF: I'm Marc Ernstoff, Medical  
3 Oncologist, Professor of Medicine at Dartmouth, and  
4 Director of the Immunotherapy program there.

5 DR. WHORTON: I'm Elbert Whorton,  
6 Professor, Epidemiology and Biostatistics, University  
7 of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston, and Professor of  
8 Microbiology and Immunology, same institution.

9 DR. ALLARD: I'm Jeff Allard. I'm the  
10 Chief Scientific Officer at Fujirebio Diagnostics in  
11 Malvern, Pennsylvania.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Susanne.

13 DR. GOLLIN: My name is Susanne Gollin.  
14 I'm Professor of Human Genetics at the University of  
15 Pittsburgh Graduate School of Public Health. I'm  
16 Professor of Pathology and Otolaryngology at the  
17 University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine. I'm a  
18 Board Certified Clinical Cytogeneticist, and my  
19 research concerns genetic biomarkers in cancer cells.

20 DR. NETTO: I'm George Netto. I'm an  
21 Associate Professor of Pathology at Johns Hopkins. My  
22 interest is surgical pathology, urologic pathology,  
23 and molecular diagnostic. I'm Board Certified ACP, and  
24 also molecular diagnostics.

25 DR. SIEGEL: I'm Gene Siegel. I am

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Professor of Pathology, Cell Biology, and Surgery at  
2 the University of Alabama at Birmingham. And I am  
3 Director of the Division of Anatomic Pathology at the  
4 University of Alabama Hospitals.

5 DR. KEMENY: I'm Margaret Kemeny. I'm  
6 Professor of Surgery, I'm a Surgical Oncologist at Mt.  
7 Sinai, and I'm the Director of the Queens Cancer  
8 Center in New York City.

9 DR. BEGG: I'm Colin Begg. I'm Chair of  
10 Epidemiology and Biostatistics at Memorial Sloan-  
11 Kettering Cancer Center in New York, and my expertise  
12 is in biostatistics.

13 DR. LEITCH: I'm Marilyn Leitch. I'm a  
14 Surgical Oncologist and Professor of Surgery at the  
15 University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center in  
16 Dallas, and I'm the Medical Director of the Center for  
17 Breast Care there.

18 MS. LONDON: Good morning. I'm Joan  
19 London. I'm a Mass Communication Specialist, and I'm  
20 here as the Consumer Advocate.

21 MR. ST. PIERRE: Good morning. Don St.  
22 Pierre. I'm the Deputy Officer Director in the Office  
23 of in vitro Diagnostics at FDA.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. At this point,  
25 we'll ask Ms. Rufina Carlos, who is the Executive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Secretary, to make some introductory remarks. Rufina.

2 MS. CARLOS: Good morning, and if you  
3 haven't already done so, please sign on the attendance  
4 sheets outside. Information for today's agenda is  
5 also at this table. And as a courtesy to others in  
6 the room, please turn off your cell phones during the  
7 meeting.

8 Before I turn the meeting over to Dr.  
9 Taylor, I will read onto the record the deputization  
10 of temporary voting members statement and the conflict  
11 of interest statement.

12 "Appointment to temporary voting status -  
13 pursuant to the authority granted under the Medical  
14 Devices Advisory Committee Charter dated October 27,  
15 1990, and amended April 20, 1995, I appoint the  
16 following as voting members of the Immunology Panel  
17 for the duration of this meeting on November 16, 2006;  
18 Dr. Marilyn Leitch, Dr. Margaret Kemeny, Dr. George  
19 Netto, Dr. Gene Siegal, Dr. Elbert Whorton, Dr. Colin  
20 Begg.

21 For the record, these people are special  
22 government employees and consultants to this or  
23 another panel under the Medical Devices Advisory  
24 Committee. They have undergone the customary conflict  
25 of interest review, and they have reviewed the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 material to be considered at this meeting. Signed,  
2 Dr. Daniel Schultz, Director, Center for Devices and  
3 Radiological Health, dated October 24, 2006."

4 I will now read the Conflict of Interest  
5 Statement. "The Food and Drug Administration is  
6 convening today's meeting of the Immunology Devices  
7 Panel of the Medical Devices Advisory Committee under  
8 the authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of  
9 1972. With the exception of the industry  
10 representative, all the members and consultants of the  
11 panel are special government employees, or regular  
12 federal employees from other agencies, and are subject  
13 to federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.

14 The following information on the status of  
15 the panel's compliance with federal ethics and  
16 conflict of interest laws covered by, but not limited  
17 to, those found at 18 USC 208 are being provided to  
18 participants in today's meeting, and to the public.  
19 FDA has determined that members and consultants of  
20 this panel are in compliance with federal ethics and  
21 conflict of interest laws. Under 18 USC 208, Congress  
22 has authorized FDA to grant waivers to special  
23 government employees who have financial conflicts,  
24 when it is determined that the agency's need for a  
25 particular individual's services outweighs his or her

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 potential financial conflict of interest.

2 Members and consultants of this panel who  
3 are special government employees have been screened  
4 for potential financial conflicts of interest of their  
5 own, as well as those imputed to them, including those  
6 of their employer, spouse, or minor child related to  
7 the discussions of today's meeting. These interests  
8 may include investments, consulting, expert witness  
9 testimony, contracts, grants, gratis, teaching,  
10 speaking, writing, patents and royalties, and primary  
11 employment.

12 Today's agenda involves the review of a  
13 pre-market approval application for a laboratory assay  
14 designed for the rapid detection of clinically  
15 relevant greater than .2 millimeter metastasises in  
16 lymph node tissue removed from breast cancer patients.

17 Results from the assay can be used to guide the  
18 decision to excise additional lymph nodes and aid in  
19 staging.

20 Based on the agenda for today's meeting  
21 and all financial interests reported by the panel  
22 members and consultants, no conflict of interest  
23 waivers have been issued in connection with this  
24 meeting. Dr. Jeffrey Allard is serving as the  
25 Industry Representative acting on behalf of all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 related industry, and is employed by Fujirebio  
2 Diagnostics, Incorporated."

3 We would like to remind members and  
4 consultants if the discussions involve any other  
5 products or firms not already on the agenda, for which  
6 an FDA participant has a personal or imputed financial  
7 interest, the participants need to exclude themselves  
8 from such involvement, and their exclusion will be  
9 noted for the record. FDA encourages all other  
10 participants to advise the panel of any financial  
11 relationships that they may have with any firms at  
12 issue.

13 Thank you, and I would now like to turn  
14 the meeting over to our Chairperson, Dr. Taylor.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. The panel is here  
16 today to discuss, make recommendations, and vote on a  
17 Pre-Market Approval, PMA P060017 for the GeneSearch  
18 BLN Assay. This is a qualitative in vitro test for  
19 the rapid detection of clinically relevant, that is  
20 greater than 2 millimeter, metastasises in lymph node  
21 tissues removed from breast cancer patients. Results  
22 from the assay can be used to guide the decision to  
23 excise additional lymph nodes and aid in staging.

24 At this time, we're going to proceed to  
25 the first of two one-half hour open public hearing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sessions for this meeting. The second half-hour open  
2 public hearing session will follow the panel  
3 discussion this afternoon.

4 For the record, prior to the meeting, no  
5 one had asked to speak at this morning's open public  
6 hearing segment of the meeting. Is there anyone who  
7 does wish to speak at this time from the public? In  
8 that event, we will proceed to the next phase of the  
9 meeting.

10 I would like to remind public observers at  
11 the meeting that while this meeting is open to public  
12 observation, public attendees may not participate,  
13 except at the specific request of the Chair.

14 We're now going to proceed to Veridex'  
15 presentation for their device. The first speaker will  
16 be Lubna Syed, Manager of Regulatory Affairs for  
17 Veridex, and then she will introduce the other sponsor  
18 speakers.

19 MS. SYED: Okay. Good morning, everybody.  
20 My name is Lubna Syed, and I'm the Manager of  
21 Regulatory Affairs for Veridex. I want to thank you  
22 all for being here. It's really hard work that you  
23 do. We sent you a big, fat binder beforehand, and  
24 you're all very dedicated to go through all of the  
25 materials and come here. And, after all, we're all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consumers of the healthcare system, and I think that  
2 what we're doing is very worthwhile.

3 With that in mind, when we're designing  
4 products at Veridex, we try to keep that in mind in  
5 terms of, is this something that I would want to use  
6 for my mother? Is this something that I would want to  
7 use on one of my loved ones, and so we try and design  
8 a safe and effective product, and we're hoping that  
9 we've done that, and we'll present that information to  
10 you today. You're the experts, and you'll get to vote  
11 on that.

12 So who are we? Veridex is a Johnson &  
13 Johnson Company. We're located in Warren, New Jersey.

14 We're about 100 employees. We're dedicated to  
15 providing cancer diagnostic products to enable earlier  
16 disease detection, more accurate staging, monitoring,  
17 and therapeutic management. Our first line of  
18 products was a cell search product line which has been  
19 on the market since about 2004, and the GeneSearch BLN  
20 Assay is the first of the GeneSearch product lines,  
21 which is CE marked, and was recently launched at the  
22 International Sentinel Lymph Node Society meeting in  
23 Rome, November 1<sup>st</sup> through 3<sup>rd</sup>. So I'm up here and I  
24 will present the following speakers. I'll do the  
25 introduction. I'll be followed by Dr. Janet Vargo,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who is Director of Clinical Affairs, who will be  
2 giving the product description and performance. That  
3 will be followed by Dr. Don Berry, giving the  
4 statistical summary, Dr. Thomas Julian, who is Staff  
5 Surgeon Allegheny General, and who is also an  
6 Associate Director for the NSABP, will be presenting  
7 the surgical perspective. He was also Principal  
8 Investigator, and he'll be presenting Practice of  
9 Medicine Clinical Utility. That will be followed by  
10 Dr. Juan Palazzo, who is a Staff Pathologist at Thomas  
11 Jefferson University Hospital. He was also the  
12 central pathologist in the pivotal clinical trial, and  
13 he'll be presenting the current standard of care.  
14 Debra Rasmussen will be up last. She's our Worldwide  
15 Executive Director of Regulatory at Veridex, and  
16 she'll be presenting the conclusions.

17 I also wanted to let you know that two of  
18 the other participating Principal Investigators are in  
19 the audience with us today, but in the interest of  
20 time, they will not be speaking. It's Pat Whitworth,  
21 and Dr. Peter Blumencrantz. But if there are  
22 questions later on, they will be happy to be able to  
23 answer those.

24 So just to give a quick overview, the  
25 benefit of the BLN Assay is to be used

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 intraoperatively, so a surgeon would excise a lymph  
2 node from a patient, and that lymph node would be  
3 transited to the path lab. In the meantime, the  
4 surgeon would probably proceed to removing the primary  
5 tumor. The node would then be dissected by the  
6 pathology tech, and the RNA extracted using the sample  
7 preparation kit. There is some residual homogenate  
8 left over at this stage, and that could be used later,  
9 if necessary.

10 The RNA is then reverse transcribed and  
11 amplified using the GeneSearch BLN Assay, and this is  
12 loaded on to the Cepheid Smart Cyclor II instrument,  
13 and a result is generated. It's a qualitative result  
14 of either positive or negative, and that is then  
15 communicated back to the surgeon. The surgeon could  
16 then proceed to remove the axillary lymph nodes within  
17 the same surgery, if the result is positive, or if the  
18 result is negative, they could proceed to closing up  
19 the patient. So we've run through this once before,  
20 so I'll go quickly.

21 The GeneSearch breast lymph node assay is  
22 a qualitative in vitro test for the rapid detection of  
23 clinically relevant that's greater than .2 millimeters  
24 metastasises in lymph node tissue removed from breast  
25 cancer patients. Results from the assay can be used

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to guide the decision to excise additional lymph  
2 nodes, and to aid in patient staging. So there's  
3 multiple benefits for the product, and we'll go  
4 through these in great detail throughout the course of  
5 our presentation, but I just wanted to give a quick  
6 overview.

7 For the patient, there is reduced  
8 probability of a second surgery for nodal positive  
9 patients. A greater proportion of the node that's  
10 removed is being assayed with the assay than is  
11 currently being done by histology. Patient will not  
12 have to undergo the inconvenience, stress, and risks  
13 associated with additional surgery and more invasive  
14 lymphatic excision.

15 For the pathologist, there's improved  
16 support of surgeons implementing state-of-the-art  
17 commercial grade tests. The surgeon is providing  
18 improved patient care with reduction in the number of  
19 second surgeries potentially for breast cancer  
20 patients, and the oncologist is getting more thorough  
21 staging information of the lymph node itself.

22 So next up, I would like to introduce Dr.  
23 Janet Vargo, who will give you the product description  
24 and the performance.

25 DR. VARGO: Good morning. I'm Director of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Clinical Affairs at Veridex, and they're pulling up my  
2 slides. So just to give you a very brief background  
3 on the sentinel lymph node procedure itself, when the  
4 sentinel lymph nodes are diagnosed for metastasises,  
5 that presence or absence of metastasises in the  
6 sentinel nodes is about 95 percent accurate in  
7 predicting what is going on in the rest of the nodes  
8 remaining in the axillary basin.

9 If the sentinel nodes test negative, then  
10 that spares the patient from an unnecessary complete  
11 axillary lymph node dissection. If the sentinel nodes  
12 are found positive for metastasises, then typically,  
13 the surgeon would go on remove the rest of the nodes  
14 in the axillary basin, and it would aid the oncologist  
15 in their therapy decisions, as well as providing  
16 important prognostic information for the patient.

17 The current standard of care in diagnosing  
18 those sentinel lymph nodes is two-fold. Some labs,  
19 but not all, use some intraoperative histology  
20 methods. This has the benefit of giving a fast  
21 result, allowing the surgeon, if positive results are  
22 found with those intraoperative tests, to go on and do  
23 an immediate axillary lymph node dissection. That is  
24 an easier surgery to do, and it saves the patient  
25 coming back from a second anesthesia, a second surgery

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at a later time point.

2 The gold standard, however, in terms of  
3 performance is permanent section histology, which  
4 takes one to two days as a turn-around time. However,  
5 it is more accurate, and will be detecting positives  
6 that are missed by today's current intraoperative  
7 procedures, meaning the patient has to come back for a  
8 second surgery. So the limitations of today's  
9 standard of care are that there is no combination,  
10 there's no rapid test that also provides high  
11 sensitivity.

12 Also, in all types of histology, for a  
13 number of cases, there is a subjective aspect. It  
14 requires expert pathologists with experience, and the  
15 methodologies are non-standardized. There is also a  
16 practical limitation on how much of that node can be  
17 sampled, so that you're looking at pieces of the node,  
18 and hoping they represent what's going on in the rest  
19 of the node.

20 The assay is designed to fill those unmet  
21 needs by providing a rapid result with high  
22 sensitivity, subjective, standardized, reproducible,  
23 and it can definitely test more of the lymph nodes.  
24 You're getting a better idea what's really going on in  
25 that particular lymph node. Remember that the goal of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the assay is to identify only clinically relevant  
2 metastasis, those greater than 0.2 millimeters.

3 For assay timing, which is important for  
4 an intraoperative test, first of all, one to six  
5 patients' samples can be run simultaneously, and  
6 technically you can actually run double that number  
7 with two different runs being run simultaneously in  
8 Cepheid. The turn-around time with an experienced  
9 operator is shown here, approximately an average 35  
10 minutes for one to two nodes, and approximately below  
11 40 minutes for up to three nodes. The results are  
12 reported as negative or positive, both on a per node  
13 basis, and on a patient basis.

14 The AnaLight markers used for the assay  
15 are two, Cytokeratin-19, which is expressed in  
16 epithelial cells, and Mammoglobin, which is expressed  
17 in breast cells. These markers have to have an  
18 appropriate cutoff to correlate with the 0.2  
19 metastasises just talked about. That was done in a  
20 separate training set. We call it the Cutoff Study of  
21 306 evaluable subjects. The goals of the company was  
22 to have specificity of the product be no less than 95  
23 percent, approximately, and then to maximize  
24 sensitivity. And you can see here the cutoffs are 31  
25 and 30 for the two markers. If either marker is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 positive, or if both are positive, the node is  
2 considered positive.

3 The PCR system allows for sophisticated  
4 controls so that when you get a result on your node on  
5 whether the status is negative or positive in terms of  
6 the metastasises, you have a very high confidence in  
7 the fact that that is an accurate result, so there's  
8 an internal control, which is identification of a  
9 constitutively expressed gene, and that is there so  
10 that if you have negative cancer marker, negative CK-  
11 19 and mammoglobin, this should be positive so that  
12 you know everything went well in the amplification and  
13 all the technical processing.

14 Secondly, the external controls are there,  
15 and you can see that they're referred to as positive  
16 or negative external controls. Those names are  
17 referring to the status of their expectations for  
18 being positive for the cancer markers, but you can see  
19 that, in fact, the positive external control serves as  
20 a negative control for the internal control PBGD, and  
21 that the negative control serves as a positive control  
22 for PBGD, so all six results, all six marker results  
23 must be correct for the run to be considered valid.

24 Today, mostly I'll be talking about the  
25 results of the validation study in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sensitivity and specificity of the assay, but a  
2 benefit of the assay is that it is highly  
3 reproducible. We did a separate reproducibility study  
4 at three sites, two operators per site with three  
5 lots, each lot tested over two days, and two  
6 replicates within each run of all panel members  
7 leaving 72 sample results per panel member. The panel  
8 itself was four different samples, some positive, some  
9 negative. And just as a very general result,  
10 conclusion here, there was 100 percent agreement with  
11 the qualitative result expectation of positive or  
12 negative, and the overall variability of the cycle  
13 time to positivities as measured by percent  
14 coefficient of variations were very low, ranging from  
15 1.17 to 9.81 for all factors studied, and the median  
16 of 4.43 percent, so it was highly reproducible  
17 results.

18 So now I'll go into the validation study.

19 This was an independent patient set from those that  
20 were used to determine the cutoffs, and we used, of  
21 course, the predetermined cutoffs. This is an  
22 overview of the trial design. The objective was to  
23 evaluate the sensitivity and specificity of the assay  
24 against permanent section histology. Remember, I  
25 mentioned that is the test that has the best accuracy,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 although it takes time to get that accuracy. Positive  
2 by histology was considered positive if metastasis  
3 greater than 0.2 millimeters was identified and  
4 confirmed by two out of three pathologists. This was  
5 a prospective multi-centered study, results were  
6 blinded. The patient population was those with  
7 invasive breast cancer, and the testing with the assay  
8 was done on fresh tissue by site personnel,  
9 themselves.

10 This is a very important slide. In  
11 looking at any investigational test, you must compare  
12 it to something that people are pretty confident has a  
13 correct result to show how your performance is in your  
14 investigational test. In all cases, when you disagree  
15 with whatever the best gold standard is you can come  
16 up with to compare your assay to, the investigational  
17 test is always wrong. Whether it's really wrong or  
18 not wrong, you've got to take the hit as if it is  
19 wrong.

20 It's a particular problem for us in  
21 molecular field because we are testing fresh tissue to  
22 give an immediate result to the surgeon, and yet, the  
23 gold standard needs fixed tissue in order to give the  
24 best accuracy. This is a problem, means we cannot  
25 test the same tissue. It's not like blood where you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can different aliquots, pretty much the same thing.  
2 So we know going into the study that we are not going  
3 to have 100 percent agreement with the gold standard,  
4 and we can't, just as if you took sections, different  
5 levels of histology throughout the node, they are not  
6 going to be in 100 percent agreement with each other.  
7 So here, I just want to indicate that problem.

8 Here if you have micrometastasis that are  
9 distributed, which can happen, or may not happen, but  
10 if it does happen, then both test results would be  
11 positive. This is showing the cuts taken for  
12 histology, the red lines, and this is the assay piece  
13 which gets homogenized, and a true sample is taken  
14 from it to be tested, so here there's no problem, of  
15 course.

16 Here is the metastasis happens to be  
17 located only in the piece or pieces tested by  
18 histology, and the assay piece didn't have any  
19 metastasis, the assay could accurately give the answer  
20 of negative, but it will be considered false negative  
21 because the nodal status, as determined by histology,  
22 was positive; although, the assay gave the correct  
23 result for the piece it had.

24 The opposite can happen where the assay  
25 piece is either the only piece that had the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 metastasis, and in a clinical trial against a  
2 comparator, the assay is going to be considered false  
3 positive, when, in fact, it could have been perfectly  
4 accurate. This is a case where the metastasis may be  
5 present. This is a macromet in both pieces of tissue,  
6 but if the sample didn't happen to be taken at the  
7 point of the macrometastasis in histology, again, the  
8 assay could be accurate, but would take a hit as being  
9 falsely positive inappropriately. Keep this in mind,  
10 because you are not going to see 100 percent agreement  
11 with the comparator result no matter what test this  
12 was.

13 This is sort of shown here, if you took  
14 histology against histology, and you did sampling of  
15 this piece of tissue with three other levels here,  
16 these levels results are not going to agree 100  
17 percent with these levels results. It's a matter of  
18 sampling different tissue. So how did we share the  
19 tissue in the study? You can see that we took  
20 approximately 2 millimeter thick sections, divided  
21 the node in the way that you see here, alternating  
22 sections went to the assay, opposite sections went for  
23 histology.

24 The histology cutting that was done was  
25 two-fold. Here I'm showing you one piece of it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There were three levels that were mandated by the  
2 study that had to be 150 microns apart. Those went to  
3 the study central pathologist to review. Also, the  
4 site pathology slides used for patient management were  
5 also evaluated for the study. If the site found  
6 positivity on their slides, confirmation had to be  
7 obtained for the study by the central pathologists, so  
8 you'll hear me talk about central slides and site  
9 slides throughout the presentation. These sections  
10 were taken very near to each other on the same face of  
11 tissue. And for performance evaluations, the cuttings  
12 that were done were all taken from one face of the  
13 tissue, for practical reasons. The sites were not  
14 willing to do more than this.

15 Here's the overall performance. There  
16 were 29 percent positivity rate from permanent section  
17 histology results. Sensitivity of the assay against  
18 the permanent section results was 87.6 percent,  
19 specificity 94.2. You can see the negative and  
20 positive predicted values with an overall agreement of  
21 92.3 percent.

22 For the purposes of performance  
23 calculations, those results that were invalid leading  
24 to a no test result in the assay were considered as  
25 negative for performance calculations. Why? Because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in an intraoperative setting, if an invalid result is  
2 obtained, it is not providing evidence of metastasis  
3 to the surgeon, he's going to have to act as if he has  
4 a negative result at that moment in time.

5 Now in reality, it is reported to the  
6 pathology lab on the report as invalid. It is  
7 reported as invalid, but for performance calculations,  
8 we treated them as negative.

9 This is just for comparison purposes to  
10 show that the performance in the pivotal study was  
11 very similar to the performance obtained in the cutoff  
12 study that I mentioned previously. That was nice to  
13 see confirmation. And there was a smaller and equal  
14 '78 study done at the Institut Jules Bordet, and,  
15 again, you can see the performance is very similar.

16 Speaking of those invalids, overall on the  
17 validation or pivotal study, the invalid rate for the  
18 assay was 8.1 percent. Note, however, that over time,  
19 with experience, if you separate when operators didn't  
20 have as much experience with the assay, and when they  
21 did have experience with the assay, you can see that  
22 both IC failure rates drop, and there's a significant  
23 drop in the EC failure rates. It should be noted that  
24 some internal control failures are, in fact,  
25 appropriate. For instance, if only fat tissue is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 tested, then it should be invalid. There's no nodal  
2 tissue there.

3 You can also see that during the trial we  
4 learned from how operators were doing after our  
5 training of them. We ramped up our training program.

6 Site 14 came on late, and Bordet was started much  
7 later. We were able to use the new training program  
8 at those sites, and you can see that their overall  
9 failure rates are much better than the overall trial  
10 was, so we feel we've made great inroads in reducing  
11 the initial invalid rates.

12 Here's a breakdown of the performance of  
13 the assay against the permanent section results for  
14 sensitivity, as determined by macromets found by  
15 permanent section histology, or micromets. You can  
16 see that the assay's performance in the pivotal study  
17 was very high sensitivity for macromets, not  
18 surprising. They're going to be bigger, they're going  
19 to be distributed better, there's going to be less  
20 sampling issues with those, and that the sensitivity  
21 for micromets was moderate. Again, the distribution  
22 of the micromets is going to be a problem any time  
23 you're testing one test against another, and you're  
24 looking at different tissue.

25 Here we're looking at how did, or how does

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the current intraoperative test do? In this study, it  
2 wasn't mandated that every site had to do frozen  
3 section or touch prep. If they weren't used to doing  
4 it, it wasn't fair to them or to the intraoperative  
5 methods currently used to make them do something they  
6 weren't comfortable with, so you can see that most  
7 sites, there were 319 cases where frozen section was  
8 done as standard of care, and only 29 cases where  
9 touch prep was done. I'll concentrate primarily on  
10 the frozen section, because the ends are much more  
11 reasonable to look at.

12 You can see the overall sensitivity that  
13 the assay had better performance than frozen section,  
14 and this is despite the fact that the frozen sections  
15 are taken very near to where the gold standard is  
16 taken, the same pieces of tissue, typically along the  
17 same nodal face; whereas, the assay is testing a  
18 completely different piece of tissue, and yet, it  
19 beats the performance and sensitivity of frozen  
20 section.

21 Here you're looking at the intraoperative  
22 results for pivotal patients only for micromets - I'm  
23 sorry. Okay. So here you're looking at it broken  
24 down again by macromets by permanent section  
25 histology, or micromets by permanent section

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 histology, how did frozen section do versus how the  
2 assay did. You can see that the assay detected all  
3 the macromets in this patient population, and the  
4 frozen section missed some, and that particularly for  
5 the micromets, the assay's benefit is quite apparent.

6 Here you're looking at the same data with  
7 the pivotal and cutoff patients combined, just to give  
8 you more confidence that this was reproducible, and  
9 very similar results were found in both studies.

10 One of the challenges with today's current  
11 standard of care histology is identification of  
12 lobular metastasis. Lobular metastasis have a  
13 different staining pattern with H&E that's difficult  
14 to recognize. And, in fact, IHC can be quite helpful  
15 in figuring out whether or not the H&E is actually  
16 detecting lobular metastasis that are difficult to  
17 see, and frozen section makes it even more difficult  
18 to see. So we wanted to see how the assay did on  
19 these difficult cases, and you can see there were 45  
20 patients that had invasive lobular cancer, and that  
21 the assay detected all of them in the subset that were  
22 tested also by frozen section. Again, a significant  
23 betterment of sensitivity over frozen section, and for  
24 comparison sakes, just to get the in up a little bit,  
25 you can see very comparable results were found when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you combine the pivotal and cutoff datasets.

2 Another important factor for nodal status  
3 is how many nodes are positive. So I've shown you  
4 data to indicate that the assay correlates very well  
5 with permanent section histology on a patient basis.  
6 The patient does or does not have positive nodes.  
7 Here I'm showing you the data on how many nodes are  
8 positive by the assay, versus by permanent section  
9 histology. The green diagonal shows you where there's  
10 perfect concordance. Overall, it was very high  
11 agreement with a kapa value of .75, overall agreement  
12 of 88.5 percent.

13 We believe that the performance of 87.6  
14 sensitivity and 94.2 percent specificity is, in fact,  
15 an under-estimation of the assay's true performance  
16 due to the limitations in the clinical study of having  
17 to test different pieces of nodes than what the  
18 comparator test is testing. Here's some data to  
19 support that.

20 First of all, there's another element  
21 where it's difficult for an investigational test  
22 coming in and comparing to histology, and that is that  
23 certain cases for histology are difficult to put into  
24 the correct category, so here's an example comparing  
25 on the exact same slides, the central pathologist one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at it, and what answers he obtained, and  
2 central pathologist two on the same slides, what  
3 answers he obtained. And, in general, it's where the  
4 micromets where things fall down a little bit. If one  
5 pathologist identifies something as a micromet on the  
6 same exact slide, the second pathologist has a 25  
7 percent likelihood, based on the study data, of saying  
8 that there's nothing there, or at least there's  
9 nothing that reaches the .2 level. Fifty percent  
10 chance of agreeing it's a micromet, and 25 percent  
11 chance of saying it's a macromet, rather than a  
12 micromet.

13 This is just to illustrate the fact that  
14 that categorization, once you get down to that level  
15 of metastasis, is difficult, even for the current gold  
16 standard. We're comparing ourselves to an imperfect  
17 gold standard. Things are just difficult for some  
18 cases.

19 There is also, as I mentioned, the  
20 sampling differences. And here I'm showing you some  
21 evidence of how much effect sampling differences may  
22 call when you compare two tests. Here you have,  
23 again, what I call the central slides, versus levels  
24 tested by the site, and you're seeing them compared  
25 here. Here are the results found on the central

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slides, here are the results found on the site slides.  
2 And, for example, you have macromets identified on  
3 the site slide in four cases that were found negative  
4 on the central slides. The likelihood is they are  
5 both accurate for the slides that they had to look at,  
6 because they are sampling different portions of the  
7 node; albeit, they're very close to each other on the  
8 same pieces of node. If you pretend for a moment that  
9 the central slides are the gold standard, and the site  
10 slides are an investigational test for a moment, and  
11 you did sensitivity and specificity calculations, the  
12 site pathology would have a "4.2 percent false  
13 positive rate". Are they really false? No. It's  
14 just not present in the gold standards piece in this  
15 analysis.

16 I bring this up because the false positive  
17 rate of the assay is putatively 5.8 percent, not that  
18 much different than when you compare slides to slides  
19 sectioning different parts of the node. And, in fact,  
20 remember that the node is testing more tissue, and  
21 it's testing it further away from the gold standard.

22 The last piece of evidence I'd like to  
23 give you is an informal evidence, but it's one thing  
24 we can do. Again, the assay piece was tested with  
25 different tissue than histology can test, but we can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 take that residual RNA left over from the assay and  
2 run it on independent molecular markers, and see if  
3 they corroborate positivity or negativity found by the  
4 assay. And, in fact, when we tested true positives in  
5 the study that were both histologically and BLN assay  
6 positive in this independent molecular test that we  
7 designed to have 100 percent specificity, most of them  
8 confirmed as positive. This assay is not designed to  
9 have 100 percent sensitivity, it's designed to have  
10 100 percent specificity, so that you can believe a  
11 positive.

12 Interestingly enough, the putative false  
13 positives that the assay found, 11 of them were  
14 tested, available to be tested by this independent  
15 molecular test, very comparable confirmation of  
16 positivity was found with the molecular test. Again,  
17 all of these data support the fact that the majority  
18 of the BLN putative false positives, the 5.8 percent,  
19 are likely true positives that were simply not present  
20 in histological pieces.

21 So let's look at the risk benefit analysis  
22 based on these data. So as a reminder for the false  
23 negative rates, we have three pieces of data in the  
24 study. One is, frozen section against permanent  
25 section. That false negative rate was 14.4 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The assay in the exact same patient population was 4.4  
2 percent. For macromets in this, as a sub-analysis,  
3 frozen section missed 9 percent, the assay missed  
4 none. Micromets, the assay missed twice as little as  
5 what frozen section missed, so you can see that the  
6 assay for current intraoperative methodology is, in  
7 fact, quite an improvement.

8 What are the risks for false negatives?  
9 Intraoperatively, the risk is that the patient will  
10 have to undergo a second surgery for ALND, assuming  
11 that the permanent section picks up the missed  
12 positive. If the permanent section does not pick up  
13 the false positive, and, in fact, it just remains a  
14 missed positive, then you have a possible lack of  
15 adequate treatment; and, therefore, an increased risk  
16 of recurrence of the patient. \*\*SW STOP 08:42:48\*\*

17 Let's talk about false positives, and I  
18 have them in quotes, because for each of these test  
19 methods, the likelihood is that in the majority of  
20 cases, they are not false positives, but simply  
21 sampling differential. So in the frozen section  
22 comparison to permanent section in our study, 2.2  
23 percent of frozen sections were not backed up by the  
24 permanent section result. What is that taken to mean  
25 in today's standard of care? It means, typically, at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 least it's assumed that it means that the metastasis  
2 were exhausted in the frozen section cutting. It does  
3 not mean frozen section was wrong.

4           Likewise, when I showed you the site H&E  
5 levels compared to the central H&E levels, there was a  
6 4.2 percent false positive rate, if you, for a moment,  
7 assume that central was the comparator, and site was  
8 "investigational", for a moment. And, in fact, of  
9 course, everyone believes that the level that has the  
10 positivity is correct. A level that is negative is  
11 correct for that level. We believe the same is true,  
12 and I've shown enough evidence to support the fact  
13 that the majority of the 5.8 percent false positives  
14 that we have to take a hit for in the assay are  
15 probably not false positives, but are due to sampling  
16 discrepancies.

17           What are the risks of true false  
18 positives? And that is, a possible unnecessary ALND  
19 with its subsequent sequella, possible over treatment  
20 with its possible sequella. And it should be  
21 remembered that the cutoffs chosen for the assay are  
22 done to minimize false positives. In conclusion for  
23 the risk benefits analyses, the assay sensitivity is  
24 shown by our data to be an improvement over current  
25 intraoperative methods. We have fewer false

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 negatives. And the assay's specificity is comparable  
2 to current histological testing, equivalent false  
3 positives.

4           There are benefits, in general, to the  
5 assay. The assay's performance is likely better than,  
6 or certainly equal to the current standard of care.  
7 It must be remembered that the study comparator method  
8 of the central slides and site slides consensus  
9 pathology review is above the standard of care,  
10 despite making every effort that was reasonable in a  
11 clinical trial to get a perfect idea of what truth is  
12 in that node, what we use is a study comparator  
13 method. It's still not going to be truth. For one  
14 thing, they didn't get to test the pieces of tissue  
15 that we tested, so we believe that in general, the  
16 GeneSearch BLN assay can raise the standard of care.  
17 It's rapid with better sensitivity than the current  
18 intraoperative methods. It's subjective and  
19 reproducible, and most labs can adopt it. It reduces  
20 the overburden on expert pathologists. You're going  
21 to get an objective, qualitative result that would be  
22 signed off by a pathologist, but the pathologist's  
23 critical expertise that is needed for many different  
24 aspects of histology can be better used on other  
25 difficult cases. And, this is very important, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the assay can sample much more of the node, and get a  
2 better idea of what's really going on, instead of  
3 assuming that a couple of sections is representative  
4 of the whole.

5 In conclusion, we feel that the assay  
6 trial data support the use of the assay as a stand-  
7 alone intraoperative decision maker to go on for a  
8 complete axillary in the same surgery, as an aid to  
9 patient staging by accurate detection of clinically  
10 relevant metastasis. Therefore, if the assay is  
11 positive, we believe that the node should be  
12 considered N1 status for a sentinel node, just as a  
13 frozen section result that is found positive and not  
14 backed up by permanent section histology later is not  
15 considered false positive, it's considered that the  
16 metastasis was exhausted, and it stands as a positive  
17 result for that node. We believe the same should be  
18 true for the assay. If the assay is positive, the  
19 node is positive, the patient is positive.

20 That concludes the performance from my  
21 viewpoint, and next, Don Berry is going to talk a  
22 little bit more about the statistics of the trial.

23 DR. BERRY: Thank you. My name is Donald  
24 Berry. I'm a Statistician from the University of  
25 Texas, M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, and consultant to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the company. Along with Scott Berry, I designed the  
2 trial from a statistical perspective, and analyzed the  
3 results.

4 Definitions of specificity and  
5 sensitivity, the reference test, as Dr. Vargo  
6 indicated, is based on Site H&E, and IHC histology.  
7 The BLN Assay is positive or negative based on the  
8 predetermined assay cutoff from the cutoff study.  
9 That was conducted prior to the data that you're going  
10 to see here to set the cutoffs. None of those cases  
11 were included in the sensitivity and specificity  
12 estimates that we provide here. So specificity is the  
13 probability that the BLN Assay will be negative, given  
14 that the reference assay was negative. Sensitivity is  
15 positive positive.

16 We conducted a Bayesian analysis, and as  
17 you'll see, over time calculated the probability that  
18 specificity would be better than the predetermined  
19 cutoff for specificity, based on agreement with the  
20 agency. We assumed something called Non-Informative  
21 Prior Distributions for specificity and sensitivity.  
22 What that means is that the conclusions were based,  
23 essentially, entirely on the data from the study as it  
24 was occurring, and the thresholds established for  
25 these probabilities, sort of like confidence intervals

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the more familiar frequentist approach to  
2 statistics, were based on the fact that we planned  
3 numerous interim analyses, and so adjusted the cutoffs  
4 for these specificity and sensitivity criteria based  
5 on the fact that we wanted to preserve the overall  
6 Type 1 error rate. And those cutoffs were .985 for  
7 both sensitivity and specificity, being better than  
8 the respective values of .7 and .9.

9 As I said, we planned interim analyses.  
10 We said after we get 200 cases, we'll calculate the  
11 probabilities that sensitivity and specificity are  
12 better than the lower bounds. And if we achieve  
13 greater than that .985 value, then we'll stop and  
14 conclude success. There is a corresponding futility  
15 calculation. We did predictive - we planned to do  
16 predictive probability calculations at each of these  
17 points, and if the predictive probability of a success  
18 at 700 cases was sufficiently small, then we would  
19 stop the study.

20 Otherwise, we'd continue to the next  
21 interim analysis, and, of course, stop at the cap of  
22 700 cases in any case. And the .985 values that I  
23 indicated to you controlled the Type 1 error rate to  
24 be less or equal to .05.

25 The first interim analysis did not occur

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at 200 cases. The first interim analysis occurred at  
2 412 cases, and the reasons for that were logistical.  
3 The study was accruing moderately rapidly at 50  
4 patients per month, and the amendment with the agency,  
5 and with the IRBs, delayed the first interim analysis.

6 What that means statistically is that the  
7 .985 values that we assumed were actually  
8 conservative. Had we planned to have the first  
9 interim analysis after 400 cases, we could have been  
10 somewhat more liberal. And so, these are the data  
11 that were available after 412 cases, essentially the  
12 same as what Dr. Vargo showed, and I'll come to that.

13 As she indicated, for BLN assay, if it was  
14 no result, that was treated as negative, and for the  
15 reference tests, if there was no result, the cases  
16 were not considered. What no result means is, no  
17 definitive result. The standard was to have two  
18 pathologists read each case, and if they agreed, that  
19 was accepted; if they disagreed, then it went to a  
20 third pathologist. When it says no definitive result,  
21 what that means is that there was no third pathologist  
22 reading to discriminate between the two. And at the  
23 time of the interim analysis, there were nine such  
24 cases, and we did not consider those in calculating  
25 sensitivity and specificity.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           These were the interim results. The  
2 observed sensitivity was 89 percent. Remember, the  
3 cutoff for sensitivity was 70 percent, and we  
4 calculated the probability that sensitivity based on  
5 these data was, in fact, bigger than .7, which turns  
6 out naturally to be quite large, and so with respect  
7 to sensitivity, there was no question as to whether  
8 the boundary had been achieved. With respect to  
9 specificity, the observed value was about 94 percent,  
10 and the probability of being greater than 90 percent  
11 was approximately .99, which, again, achieved the  
12 cutoff, And so the study was stopped, meeting the  
13 criteria for success. That was on the basis of,  
14 remember, 412 cases. The final analysis involved 416  
15 cases, four of the previously unadjudicated reference  
16 tests had been adjudicated, and so the no definitive  
17 result for those cases, again not considered, and the  
18 comparison was five.

19           So these were the final results. The  
20 observed sensitivity was .876, the probability of  
21 sensitivity being bigger - I mean, this is essentially  
22 the same as what you saw before - was .9999. The  
23 probability that specificity is bigger than its target  
24 is .996.

25           Dr. Vargo indicated that the reference

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 histology test is not perfect, but it is our gold  
2 standard in calculating sensitivity and specificity.  
3 If the sensitivity is 100 percent, then the  
4 specificity as we've -- if the sensitivity of the  
5 reference is 100 percent, then sensitivity - the  
6 specificity that we calculated on the basis of the 416  
7 cases was 94.2 percent. If, indeed, the sensitivity  
8 of the reference test with respect to the truth,  
9 whatever that is, is less than 100 percent, then based  
10 on the references you see at the bottom, we calculated  
11 what the estimated specificity would be for the BLN  
12 Assay, and you see that if the sensitivity of the  
13 reference test is not as good as we were assuming,  
14 then, indeed, the assay specificity for BLN is a good  
15 deal bigger. The false positive rate is a good deal  
16 smaller than the estimated from the study.

17 This is -- Dr. Vargo indicated that for a  
18 frozen section, there are only 319 cases. This is  
19 expanding a bit, and showing in picture form the  
20 tables that she showed. So in both of these cases,  
21 the BLN and the frozen section, this shows an  
22 estimated categorization into true positives, false  
23 positives, true negatives, false negatives. The dark  
24 blue are agreements with the reference test in the  
25 case that the reference test is negative. The green

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 is agreements with the reference test, when the  
2 reference test is positive, and the pink and the red  
3 are the false values for the BLN and frozen section.  
4 The total error rate for BLN is 5.4 percent, for  
5 frozen section essentially the same, 5.6 percent.  
6 There is a disagreement as to which ones are false.  
7 And as Dr. Vargo indicated, and Dr. Palazzo is going  
8 to further discuss, the false positive may not be  
9 false.

10 So now I'm going to turn it over to Dr.  
11 Julian.

12 DR. JULIAN: Good morning, Dr. Taylor,  
13 panel members. Thank you for the opportunity to speak  
14 before you today. I am a surgeon, who is the  
15 Associate Director at the Allegheny General Breast  
16 Cancer Center in Pittsburgh, which is the home office  
17 for the NSABP, and Associate Professor of Human  
18 Oncology in the Drexel University College of Medicine  
19 system.

20 I believe today that one of the most  
21 stressful periods in a woman's history is when she is  
22 told and confronted with the fact that she has breast  
23 cancer. The first questions that come from her mouth  
24 are has it spread, and am I going to die?  
25 Fortunately, today, we do have methods to detect

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 breast cancer at an earlier time with use of screening  
2 mammography, and also patient information and  
3 awareness. This leads us to detect cancers at a  
4 smaller size, and hopefully at an earlier stage.  
5 Today, most breast cancers are being detected roughly  
6 around 1.5 centimeters. With that small size, there  
7 are fewer lymph nodes that are involved, and the  
8 metastatic rate seems to be a little smaller in those  
9 deposits.

10 The sentinel node concept evolving in  
11 essentially 1991, used in a clinical pattern, is based  
12 on a belief that metastatic disease to the lymph nodes  
13 is not a random event. It applies some of the  
14 Halstedian principles that we are still faced with,  
15 but it, instead, is an orderly progression of tumor  
16 cells to the lymphatic system. These primary draining  
17 nodes or sentinel nodes are the first to filter or  
18 contain those metastatic deposits. And biopsies of  
19 these sentinel nodes show an extremely high accuracy  
20 in predicting what happens, and the axillaness is  
21 borne by a multitude of single institution, multi-  
22 center, and also clinical trial reports.

23 Prognosis, local control, and treatment  
24 planning are the basis of why surgeons, medical  
25 oncologists and pathologists look at sentinel lymph

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nodes, and lymph nodes, in general. The most  
2 prognostic factor that we still have in early stage  
3 breast cancer is the status of the axillary lymph  
4 nodes. Other predictors of the node status still have  
5 not replaced a lymph node biopsy.

6 Molecular tumor array analysis that we are  
7 currently using have - for detection or prediction for  
8 recurrence - still require the lymph node status to be  
9 known before it can be used and its concept.  
10 Following a standard axillary dissection, recurrence  
11 rates in the axilla can range anywhere from 2, to 3,  
12 to 4 percent. The standard axillary dissection,  
13 unfortunately, is associated with risk factors for a  
14 patient with lymphedema, pain, parasthesias, arm  
15 weakness, and this can linger in 10 to 15 percent of  
16 patients in a chronic fashion.

17 The medical oncologist uses the  
18 information from the lymph nodes to help determine the  
19 need for chemotherapy, hormonal therapy, and today,  
20 anti-biological agents, such as Herceptin, and that's  
21 based on node status, number of nodes, and some of the  
22 tumor factors, as well.

23 Radiation oncologists, additionally use  
24 node status to determine whether or not the patient  
25 may require regional node radiation. And, again, this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is based on numbers of nodes, one to three nodes  
2 probably not going to receive regional node radiation,  
3 four or more nodes that are involved, they will have a  
4 higher request for use of radiation therapy.

5 This is a description of how sentinel node  
6 procedure is performed. Typically, prior to coming  
7 into the operating room, the patient is injected with  
8 a small amount of radioactive tracer, either in the  
9 skin of the breast. In the operating room, a small  
10 amount of blue dye is then injected either near the  
11 tumor or under the nipple. In the operating room, the  
12 surgeon will use a gamma detector to focus on the hot  
13 spot where the sentinel nodes are located, and then  
14 use that to help dissect into the axilla to minimize  
15 the amount of destruction in the axilla. And, here,  
16 on this slide, a portion of the node is being  
17 dissected out in a very focused fashion. And I've  
18 placed this portion of the slide to show you the  
19 distinction and difference between a sentinel node  
20 biopsy, which is located here, and a standard axillary  
21 node dissection, which, obviously, houses a fair  
22 amount of tissue. And, hence, the rationale for  
23 trying to use this technology and technique to  
24 minimize destruction in the axilla.

25 Sensitivity of axillary node involvement

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has been reported anywhere from 70 to 100 percent.  
2 False negative rates have also been reported anywhere  
3 from zero to 29 percent. In the NSABP B-32 Study,  
4 which is the largest randomized study looking at  
5 sentinel node biopsy, the identification rate was 97  
6 percent. The accuracy was 98 percent, the positive  
7 node rate was 26 percent, and our false negative rate  
8 was just a little under 10 percent.

9 It would be interesting if you compare  
10 this to the Milan Randomized Sentinel Node Study,  
11 which looked at tumors, or patients who had tumors  
12 that were two centimeters or less in size. I.D. rate,  
13 accuracy rate, the false negative rates were very  
14 similar, but an interesting finding was noted. They  
15 found a higher rate of positive lymph nodes than we  
16 have seen in American trials, and this is roughly 32  
17 percent, compared to the 26 percent. And if you look  
18 at how they process their nodes in the operating room,  
19 the surgeon sends that lymph node to the pathology  
20 department, and that lymph node is processed frozen  
21 section realtime at 50 microns per section. And they  
22 then use an enormous amount of time, up to about an  
23 hour, sometimes a little longer, three pathologists,  
24 20 technicians to process that node ad infinitum, and  
25 totally process it to identify their metastatic rate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into the lymph node, so it's kind of akin to an  
2 anatomical processing of the entire node and  
3 homogenizing it.

4 The sentinel node biopsy is supported by  
5 current ASCO guidelines, and several consensus panels,  
6 and societies, but I want to digress here for a  
7 second. Even though these guidelines are there, they  
8 are guidelines, they are not mandates. And,  
9 therefore, when one looks at path reports, operative  
10 reports, and the use of chemotherapy that is instilled  
11 by medical oncologists, one finds that the guidelines  
12 may not be followed to the highest level, as one would  
13 suspect, or expect in an ideal world. We live in a  
14 real world, and not all the times are the numbers of  
15 nodes, the size of the metastasis in the lymph nodes,  
16 the amount of blue dye, the amount of isotope  
17 detection recorded. And so, again, these are at the  
18 behest of the individuals who are using the  
19 technology.

20 Sentinel biopsy is associated with fewer  
21 complications in axillary dissection, and this is  
22 reported. Now it actually has been reported at the  
23 International Sentinel Node Society meeting in Rome  
24 this past month by investigators in the UK with their  
25 ALMANAC trial, and also Australian investigators with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their randomized trials looking at sentinel node,  
2 called the SNAC trial. Unfortunately, there is a risk  
3 with using the sentinel node biopsy. You could miss a  
4 metastasis, and there is a rare event of a blue dye  
5 allergy.

6 And just another point, looking at missing  
7 a false negative, or having a false negative for a  
8 sentinel node, that can occur for a multitude of  
9 reasons, and that may be the patient characteristics,  
10 tumor characteristics, could be related to also the  
11 surgeon's capability. But another issue could be that  
12 the metastatic focus in the node which was harvested  
13 was just not detected due to the limited pathology  
14 that may be undertaken.

15 If a positive sentinel node is not  
16 identified, a patient has the potential to be under-  
17 staged. This may mean that she may not receive  
18 adjuvant chemotherapy that she may need, and this  
19 could raise the risk of possible recurrence.

20 Current guidelines that a surgeon could  
21 use to guide them when they're in the operating room,  
22 if they have a positive sentinel node biopsy on H&E,  
23 the guidelines recommend strongly that an axillary  
24 dissection be performed. If micrometastasis were  
25 detected by H&E, which is anywhere from .2 to 2

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 millimeters, the guidelines still recommend that an  
2 axillary dissection be performed because the non-  
3 sentinel nodes may have a positive rate of anywhere  
4 from 10 to 35 percent.

5 The use of immuno histo chemistry analysis  
6 for positive sentinel nodes does upscale the positive  
7 rate. However, this area is fraught by a lot of  
8 conversation and discussion, and some of the  
9 management here is still problematic, because we don't  
10 know the real prognostic value of isolated tumor  
11 cells, or small deposits of only immuno histo  
12 chemistry detected nodes. And, therefore, the AJCC  
13 has classified these as pN0.

14 Using an intraoperative analysis, a  
15 surgeon can perform an axillary dissection at the same  
16 time. It avoids a second operation under general  
17 anesthesia for the patient. The associated risks that  
18 could be involved with that second operation are also  
19 deferred and removed from the patient.

20 If a positive node is identified  
21 intraoperatively, as I said, the surgeon can go on to  
22 perform an axillary dissection. If that node is  
23 deemed by pathologists to be suspicious or negative,  
24 the surgeon will wait and defer until the final H&E is  
25 derived. And if it is positive, the surgeon then has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to ask the patient to come back for a second  
2 operation.

3 In NSABP-32, the false negative rate of  
4 intraoperative analysis for sentinel nodes was as high  
5 as 40 percent, and this led to roughly 250 patients  
6 out of the subset that this was utilized on to be  
7 recalled for a second operation. Frozen section also  
8 has a high rate of false negative.

9 This does affect patient counseling in the  
10 fact that you've told a patient on her initial trip to  
11 the operating room, based on the intraoperative  
12 analysis that she has a negative lymph node. She's  
13 happy, she goes home, and is excited. She does not  
14 have metastatic disease. Three days later you're on  
15 the phone, or your nurse is on the phone with her  
16 telling her that the H&E analysis has now found that  
17 she does have a metastatic focus in the lymph nodes,  
18 and unfortunately, it's felt that she needs to return  
19 to the operating room for an axillary dissection. I  
20 can tell you from a personal effect that this is an  
21 extremely devastating period of time, again, for a  
22 patient to be faced with, and not only from the  
23 emotional standpoint, but also affects the family,  
24 husbands, significant others have to take time off.  
25 They have to bring the patient back to the operating

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 room, they have to spend time with them, and it just  
2 has an overall effect on not only the patient, but  
3 their family.

4 The GeneSearch Assay is a realtime rapid,  
5 reproducible, and robust analysis. It does permit an  
6 objective evaluation of a large amount of the sentinel  
7 lymph node, and hopefully will reduce the false  
8 negative rate, and aid in staging and treatment  
9 decisions. If the assay is positive, the surgeon can  
10 go on to perform a axillary dissection at the same  
11 time. And, again, that reduces the risks that we  
12 associated with that second operation that I've  
13 outlined previously. It also would help to reduce  
14 potential cost factors with that second operation,  
15 with hospital fees, professional fees, anesthesia  
16 costs, et cetera.

17 This assay does have detection limits  
18 which are appropriately matched to the histologic  
19 criteria; and, therefore, can be utilized for an  
20 intraoperative decision to be carried out, as per  
21 established guidelines.

22 All right. Thank you. I'm now going to  
23 introduce Dr. Juan Palazzo, who is a Staff Pathologist  
24 and Professor of Pathology at Thomas Jefferson  
25 University Hospital, and is the central pathologist

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for this study. Thank you.

2 DR. PALAZZO: Good morning to the panel  
3 members and to the audience. I apologize for giving  
4 my back to some of my colleagues here. I'm a  
5 Professor of Pathology at Thomas Jefferson University,  
6 and I've been interested in breast diseases for a  
7 while. What I'm going to be showing you very briefly  
8 in the next few minutes is an outline of what are the  
9 predictors of axillary metastasis from the pathology  
10 point of view, which have the current guidelines and  
11 algorithm for node staging, which are some of the  
12 challenges that we face as surgical pathologists  
13 whenever evaluating these lymph nodes. And, finally,  
14 which I think are the benefits and the clinical  
15 utility of the BLN assay.

16 It is widely accepted by most people that  
17 the primary cancer is essentially in the evaluation of  
18 a sentinel lymph node, and in making a therapeutic  
19 decision. And I keep telling the fellows, we have to  
20 look at the sentinel lymph node, but we have to know  
21 about the primary cancer.

22 Most people would agree now that the  
23 larger the cancer, more than 2 centimeters in  
24 diameter, when it is truly identifiable vascular  
25 invasion in the primary cancer, the patient is more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 likely to have axillary metastasis. If the metastasis  
2 in the sentinel lymph node is micrometastasis, meaning  
3 more than .2 millimeters in diameter, if there are  
4 more than one positive sentinel lymph node, and also,  
5 some people believe that if there is extra nodal,  
6 meaning extra capsular extension of the tumor, the  
7 patient is probably more likely to have no sentinel  
8 lymph node metastasis.

9 This has been analyzed by several studies  
10 that are listed here in the bottom, and this table  
11 shows the correlation between the size of the  
12 metastasis with the incidence of further known  
13 sentinel metastasis, so a micrometastasis is defined  
14 as being more than 2 millimeters in diameter, anywhere  
15 between 45 to 79 percent of those patients are likely  
16 to have metastasis. The micrometastasis defined from  
17 .2 to 2 millimeters, anywhere between 10 to 25 percent  
18 of those patients will have metastasis.

19 The submicroscopic metastasis, a somehow  
20 controversial field in the area of diagnostic sentinel  
21 lymph node, those patients are believed to have  
22 between 7 to 15 percent of metastasis. One group of  
23 sentinel lymph nodes interpretation that I, myself,  
24 find quite intriguing are those lymph nodes that the  
25 surgeon is convinced, has taking all the sentinel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lymph node, we've done our best with the current  
2 standard of therapy, but there is approximately 10  
3 percent of patients that, indeed, have known sentinel  
4 lymph node metastasis. There are several theories,  
5 that the so-called skipped metastasis, the metastasis  
6 don't spread from the sentinel but go to the axillary  
7 lymph node, or also very likely there may be a  
8 component of lack of something of the metastasis in  
9 the axillary lymph nodes.

10 Which are the guidelines that are used at  
11 this moment to report metastatic or the status of  
12 sentinel lymph nodes? There are several guidelines, I  
13 think three of them, which are the most important  
14 ones, and they really are considered to overlap  
15 between them or the AJCC consultation manual. This is  
16 updated yearly or every six months, including the  
17 pathology literature.

18 The second one, which I find very useful  
19 because it's a really practical report, and I was one  
20 of the pathologist participated in this, was a  
21 proceeding of a guide - excuse me - the proceeding  
22 that took place in the City of Philadelphia every two  
23 years, and this was published in "Cancer 2000". And  
24 the third are the ones that were published in the  
25 "Journal of Clinical Oncology", and were supported by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ASCO in 2005.

2           Once the lymph node is received and the  
3 pathologist has the lymph node under his microscope,  
4 which are the methodologies to measure these  
5 metastasis? One is to use an ocular micrometer  
6 somehow in a way, very similar to how  
7 dermatopathologists measure the depth of invasion of  
8 malignant melanoma, insert it in the same microscope.

9           Perhaps a more commonly used methodology to measure  
10 metastasis is to use either a ruler or a micrometer  
11 after identifying the focus or the foci of tumor in  
12 the sentinel lymph node. As you can imagine, this  
13 presents certain difficulties when you are dealing  
14 with something close to .2 or 2 millimeters  
15 categorical edges.

16           It is really difficult, I think, if you're  
17 looking at a sentinel lymph node to accurately measure  
18 in two dimensions what we're doing, likely complex  
19 three dimensional biological event. The AJCC's  
20 recommendations are the following ones. The lymph  
21 node should be regards as one when it's positive by  
22 H&E either during the frozen section or in permanent  
23 section. H&E means haematoxylon and eosin stain  
24 slice, and we report them as macrometastasis, or  
25 micrometastasis when they are .2 to 2 millimeters, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an N0 when they are negative by H&e, as an N01+ in  
2 those cases that the pathologist decides to do immuno-  
3 cyto-chemistry as an N01+. The immuno-histo-chemistry  
4 is essentially the use, for those of you that are not  
5 familiar with it, of an antibody against a Cytokeratin  
6 that will identify these cells in the lymph nodes.  
7 And as N0, I0 as those that are negative by H&E, and  
8 also by ISC, if the lab decides to use that.

9 The use of ISC has been discussed in many  
10 conferences, and a fair amount of time was, indeed,  
11 devoted to it in the consensus conference. It is  
12 really not part of the guidelines; however, it is  
13 recommended by the AJCC, the ASCO, all the consensus  
14 conference, but is frequently performed.

15 I conducted an informal survey before the  
16 consensus conference, and I did find that probably 80  
17 or 90 percent of the smaller hospitals that do  
18 sentinel lymph nodes, the pathologists are reluctant  
19 not to do immuno-cyto-chemistry for various reasons.  
20 One of them is that it does help in the interpretation  
21 of the H&E, whether you are suspicious that the focus  
22 may be cancer or not. The second one, that since you  
23 are cutting deeper in the lymph node, you're getting  
24 more tissue from the lymph node with the added plus  
25 that you are also doing a cytokeratin. And the third,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 according to some papers, there is an increase in  
2 lobular cancers, and these more frequently identified  
3 makes tubular lobular cancer, is the identification of  
4 lobular metastasis, which they can be really  
5 challenging in frozen and in permanent sections.

6 To end with the AJCC's recommendations and  
7 coming to the molecular aspect, they recommend  
8 reporting as NO molecular negative, those that by PCR  
9 are negative, and as NO molecular positive - well,  
10 those cases are positive only by PCR. There's really  
11 at this time very little or no clinical data about  
12 this group of patients. I do think that as an  
13 additional tool that we could use as surgical  
14 pathologists, the GeneSearch Assay, provides  
15 sufficient data to support that when the assay is  
16 positive, the case could be considered SLN.

17 What are the three ways that surgical  
18 pathologists approach sentinel lymph node? One, which  
19 is here illustrated in the center, and there's a group  
20 of people that do this - they have done away, for  
21 several reasons, with frozen sections, and they do  
22 just as permanent. They fix the lymph node and the  
23 report comes out a day or two afterwards with or  
24 without IHC.

25 Another group decides not to do frozen,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 not to use the frozen, and they only do touch prep.  
2 If you do the touch prep, you will have two results;  
3 one is negative, and one is positive. We cannot  
4 determine the size, but the patient is a candidate for  
5 the surgeon to undergo no sentinel lymph nodes. And  
6 the other, probably the most frequently used, is to do  
7 the frozen section again with the same results, as  
8 negative, as positive. In some sense, as we tried to  
9 do, we do the frozen section, and also the touch prep.

10 I'm going to go through some details about some of  
11 the advantages and disadvantages of using one or the  
12 other method.

13 Regardless of the result, lymph node is  
14 embedded and we get H&E sections. And once again, we  
15 have a negative result, negative for tumor or  
16 positive, and we can give the size, and the patient  
17 then is a candidate for axillary lymph node  
18 dissection.

19 If we introduce the BLN Assay as a test  
20 along here, the priming of the lymph node is started  
21 with the BLN Assay, and the assay will pick up only  
22 micrometastasis being larger than .2 millimeters, and  
23 the patient is a candidate for ALND, or the assay is  
24 negative. The remaining of the lymph node can be  
25 studied either with H&E only, or with IHC. And, once

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again, the result will be negative or positive with  
2 H&E results being able to provide the size of the  
3 tumor.

4           Some of the challenges that we see in  
5 surgical pathology practice in dealing with sentinel  
6 lymph nodes, frozen or not frozen, false negative.  
7 Perhaps if not one of the most important ones, is that  
8 we're just not sampling enough of the lymph node, and  
9 also, even though there is a classical distribution of  
10 the tumor in the lymph node, those of us that practice  
11 diagnostic surgical pathology, do know that cancer  
12 doesn't always follow a specific pattern of  
13 distribution in the lymph node.

14           The second potential negative possibility  
15 is lobular metastasis, which I've described, and also,  
16 the expertise of the pathologist. Interpretation of  
17 the sentinel lymph node in frozen section is something  
18 that residents and fellows tend to learn when they  
19 become attendings or faculties in different places. I  
20 don't think most places really teach, or do a very  
21 good job in teaching them interpretation of these,  
22 that can be quite difficult.

23           The potential false positive results are  
24 benign nevic cells, histiocytes, these two can be  
25 difficult in frozen sections more than in permanent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But macrophages really in some of these lymph nodes  
2 can look at just everything, including \*(9:22:00).  
3 And once again, the expertise of the pathologist. The  
4 results then are obtained one or two days after the  
5 lymph node is fixed and cut for permanent sections.  
6 Some of the limitations that we're faced with is that  
7 if you cut a lymph node for frozen section, you're  
8 essentially starting with a 2 or 3 percent of the  
9 entire lymph node, and this is a scheme of obtaining  
10 three sections, four sections of 5 microms every two  
11 or three millimeters, oftentimes the lymph node has  
12 been cut in half.

13 The touch prep is done very subtle over  
14 the surface of the lymph node, and placed on a slide  
15 to look at the cytology. There are guidelines, I do  
16 believe that how we process lymph node is not really  
17 standardized, and people tend to follow their  
18 guidelines, the guidelines according - among, other  
19 things, the resources that they have. And this is not  
20 used, as I said, in all pathology labs.

21 The performance of the current  
22 intraoperative histologic evaluation, I think has  
23 relatively low sensitivity, high specificity. Doing  
24 the frozen section, and this is something people that  
25 don't do frozen section believe strongly, is that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sections can have more quality to interpret them, and  
2 they are more difficult to interpret. And then once  
3 you freeze the entire lymph node, some of that  
4 artifact is reflected in the permanent sections. The  
5 touch prep, really positive and negative, but lacks  
6 the context of cell for surgery, requires an  
7 experienced cytopathologist or surgical pathologist to  
8 evaluate. People that have experience, or have seen  
9 cases of touch prep to determine when they are  
10 positive or negative.

11 Using the different methods, what people  
12 have found, you can see here a few references to the  
13 left, this group using only frozen, touch prep, and  
14 combining both, pretty high specificity, most of them  
15 in 100 percent, slightly higher when you only use  
16 frozen section, lower when you use touch prep, and  
17 surprising, the paper from Turner in 1999, slightly  
18 lower when you're combining frozen section and touch  
19 preps.

20 What happens when we look at the lymph  
21 node in permanent sections, whether you've done or not  
22 a frozen section? Here we're looking at about 2 or 5  
23 percent of the lymph node, because the permanent H&E  
24 gets about 5 micron sections for three levels for each  
25 2 or 3 millimeters fragment of lymph node. If the IHC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is done, you add another 5 micron section in one to  
2 three levels, so you run the risk of missing anywhere  
3 between 10 to 15 percent of clinically relevant  
4 metastasis being more than .2 millimeters in diameter.

5 The limitations are people have decided to  
6 compare studies. What happens if we actually cut more  
7 of the lymph node, and the papers are listed here to  
8 your left. I think one of the important papers, is  
9 for Dr. Julian's recommended, is the papers that come  
10 out from the Institute of Tomaria in Milan. And this  
11 was also discussed. Dr. Veronsei was at the  
12 proceeding conference, and they, indeed, upgrade their  
13 cases about 15 percent when they cut the complete  
14 lymph node at intervals of 50 microns. The consensus  
15 in the conference was that we were all very happy not  
16 to be pathologists in Milan, because as you can  
17 imagine, anyone who has visited them, they have a  
18 great operation, but it's not really a realistic  
19 operation of having a large, large group of  
20 technicians, laboratory specimens, researchers and  
21 pathologists reading all these frozen sections.

22 This diagram is just to show you some of  
23 the pitfalls of how we see these in a sort of a tri-  
24 dimensional way when you are not really careful how  
25 you sample the lymph node, so this represents the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lymph node, and this is the metastasis. If one were  
2 to decide to take only sections and going both ways in  
3 here, you run the risk of calling this negative. If  
4 you move more to the center of the lymph node, we will  
5 call this on both sides micrometastasis, but then it  
6 could happen, and it does happen, we see it in deeper  
7 levels all the time, from negative from micro becomes  
8 a micrometastasis, and, indeed, cutting deeper, you  
9 may be surprised to find the presence of extra  
10 capsular tumoral involvement.

11 An example of a touch prep, I was trained  
12 not as a cytopathologist, but emphasis in  
13 cytopathology, so when I am on frozen, when we examine  
14 frozen section, you always emphasize this, that if  
15 we're going to do frozen, let's do also touch prep.  
16 Some of my colleagues and other people don't like it,  
17 but this is an example of a touch prep in the bottom  
18 of lymphocytes of an invasive carcinoma present in the  
19 lymph node, regarded as a clinically significant  
20 metastasis. We cannot give them the size, but we say  
21 that it's positive, and the patient becomes a  
22 candidate for axillary lymph node dissection.

23 I have to show you an example of a  
24 cytokeratin. As I said, it is not in the guidelines,  
25 but people still use it. I think you have to take it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the right context, and I think that in this example  
2 shows right underneath the capsule, a cluster of five  
3 cells of cytokeratin positive cells. Yes, indeed,  
4 they look like tumor cells. We have no idea what  
5 those represent biologically. There are only four or  
6 five cells, and the other pitfall, which I think is  
7 important to consider is that many times these lymph  
8 nodes are done on a patient that have done other core  
9 or FNAs before the issue of misplaced cells. So as I  
10 said, you have to take this in the right context to  
11 make sure that you are not calling individual tumor  
12 cells or a small cluster of tumor cells, because they  
13 may be just misplaced cells. This is one of the  
14 reasons why those that do not recommend cytokeratin  
15 don't do it.

16 This is a case I had a few months ago. It  
17 was a lymph node. I knew the patient had lobular  
18 cancer. This is a permanent section. I was very  
19 careful that - I was a little bit suspicious about  
20 some of these cells that were present in this fibro  
21 septum, an otherwise benign lymph node. Not much  
22 happen in the lymph node, these are the lymphocytes.  
23 When I did a cytokeratin stain, I did find that a good  
24 number of these tumor cells were positive. There were  
25 some single lobular carcinoma cells, and then a big

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cluster here that extended to the lymph node, so I  
2 ended up calling this a micrometastasis from a lobular  
3 cancer.

4 The next three examples are really  
5 examples from the trial that we conducted. On the  
6 left is a slide that I received as a central reviewer,  
7 and I call it negative. This is the \*(9:29:03). When  
8 we reviewed the actual slide that had been interpreted  
9 in the site, we call it - it was positive. So, in  
10 essence, it was really a false negative case here,  
11 because the case had been interpreted as positive in a  
12 different level by the site pathologist. And the  
13 assay, in this case, was also positive.

14 This is an example of a lobular cancer.  
15 It was read by three different pathologists  
16 participating in the study. One person called it a  
17 macrometastasis, and two called it negative. The  
18 assay was positive, and there is a subtle  
19 micrometastasis that extended to the rest of the lymph  
20 node of lobular cancer right underneath the capsule,  
21 also with tumor cells spreading into the parenchyma of  
22 the node, so it was essentially regarded as a  
23 micrometastasis.

24 I apologize, this is a little bit dark,  
25 but this is different levels of another case from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 trial. This is level one of the H&E interpreted as a  
2 micrometastasis. This is the capsule of the lymph  
3 node, and the tumor goes from here to here, less than  
4 2 millimeters in diameter. Deeper sections, level  
5 two, same case, the tumor becomes a micrometastasis,  
6 not only involves the subcapsular space, but also here  
7 spreads into the lymph node, and is a micrometastasis  
8 of an invasive ductile carcinoma. And the assay in  
9 this study was, in this case was also positive.

10 This is another example of a lobular  
11 carcinoma that I think is difficult to diagnose in an  
12 otherwise hyperplastic lymph node. There are some  
13 \*(9:30:46) centers here. The capsule, there's nothing  
14 outside the capsule, but there is subtle metastasis of  
15 a lobular cancer underneath the capsule, single cells  
16 here, more cohesive tumor cells here, which really  
17 size-wise look very much like the lymphocytes that you  
18 would expect to find in the normal lymph node. And  
19 the assay in this case was also positive.

20 So in summary, what is the issues of the  
21 current histology and approach to sentinel lymph node?

22 I do think that all the way from the time the lymph  
23 node is taken, to the time it is reported, for all the  
24 reasons we've communicated to you, should be done by  
25 an experienced person. That's not always the case,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but that's the ideal situation. That the node  
2 sampling, whether with frozen, or without frozen and  
3 doing only H&E, is limited. The nodal interpretation  
4 can be subjective, and is dependent on certain  
5 specific techniques used by the lab or sampling and  
6 staining.

7 The evaluation can be difficult, even for  
8 those pathologists that have experience specifically  
9 in breast pathology, and in interpreting sentinel  
10 lymph node, so it's not really a fast test with high  
11 sensitivity to guide same surgery, that would decide  
12 whether the patient is a candidate for axillary lymph  
13 node.

14 The benefits that I see as a surgical  
15 pathologist of this assay is that it's rapid  
16 \*(9:32:14) and allows fewer second surgery for the  
17 patient. I think it's objective and standardized, and  
18 decreases the possible inter and intra pathology  
19 variability, that you are sampling more of the lymph  
20 node. I don't have lymph nodes left in the \*(9:32:29)  
21 whatsoever after the assay only, or after the assay  
22 and the permanent H&E. So the results are really more  
23 representative of the entire lymph node. I do think  
24 that it helps avoid some of these false negatives,  
25 taking complete sampling of the lymph node, lobular

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 metastasis. Helps confirm whether I have a positive  
2 or negative H&E, and/or ISC examination.

3 I'm not introducing freezing artifact with  
4 the assay in the frozen section interpretation, or in  
5 the permanent section interpretation. And I think  
6 that as a surgical pathologist, it does reduce the  
7 workload, and also the better utilization of  
8 resources. So there are two things that I would like  
9 to finish with. One, is, and this has been discussed  
10 in many meetings \*(9:33:16), and so far is that this  
11 assay is not intended to replace the surgical  
12 pathologist, number one. And number two, I think it's  
13 an additional tool, that as a diagnostic surgical  
14 pathologist, I can use or I can offer in certain cases  
15 to better stage these lymph nodes.

16 With that, I conclude my presentation. I  
17 would like to introduce Debra Rasmussen, who is the  
18 Worldwide Executive Director of Veridex. Thank you.

19 DR. TAYLOR: Ms. Rasmussen, we're running  
20 a little late for the sponsor, so how long do you  
21 expect you need at this point?

22 DR. RASMUSSEN: About five minutes.

23 DR. TAYLOR: That will be fine.

24 DR. RASMUSSEN: Thank you, Dr. Palazzo.  
25 Good morning, panel members, good morning, Bob, Pat,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Gene, Max, and colleagues that are here for this panel  
2 meeting. I will be giving the concluding presentation  
3 for this morning.

4 This is our GeneSearch Breast Lymph Node  
5 Assay. The intended use - the intended use, we've  
6 demonstrated with the results the clinical study  
7 results and the results that we presented today, that  
8 the GeneSearch Breast Lymph Node Assay is a  
9 qualitative in vitro test for the rapid detection of  
10 clinically relevant greater than 0.2 millimeters  
11 metastasis in lymph node tissues removed from breast  
12 cancer patients. We've also demonstrated that the  
13 results from the assay can be used to guide the  
14 decision to excise additional lymph nodes, and to aid  
15 in patient staging.

16 The benefits of the GeneSearch BLN Assay -  
17 benefits to patients, it's improved care, it's  
18 improved care that also is a benefit with surgeons, so  
19 there are not second axillary node dissection  
20 surgeries required for patients. It reduces the  
21 emotional stress, it reduces the inconvenience.

22 As Dr. Palazzo presented to you, it can be  
23 another tool that the pathologists can use in their  
24 analysis of sentinel lymph nodes. And for the  
25 oncologists, it provides a more thorough staging

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information for patient care.

2 Clinical utility - we have two, two main  
3 points I want to bring home to you today. The  
4 GeneSearch BLN Assay is a stand-alone intraoperative  
5 sentinel node test. It enables same surgery axillary  
6 lymph node dissection. It has better sensitivity, as  
7 we've shown you, in comparison to permanent section  
8 H&E, than current intraoperative histology. The assay  
9 complements our comparator permanent section H&E  
10 results, and improves patient staging by being able to  
11 have greater portion of the node sampled.

12 This is a diagram, again. Frozen section,  
13 permanent section are not medical devices today. They  
14 are standard of care. They are what we're comparing  
15 to. BLN Assay is the assay that we're recommending,  
16 and will hope that you recommend also for the approval  
17 of this PMA, whether it's frozen section, whether it's  
18 BLN assay, or the permanent section, if you get a  
19 positive, the positive then recommends to the surgeon  
20 that they proceed with an axillary node dissection.  
21 For frozen section touch prep, just like BLN, it can  
22 be intraoperative. The additional information -  
23 positive, positive, positive, is provided for staging.

24 Here's our stand-alone. It can be the BLN  
25 Assay, and then you can still have material, as we've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 shown in the slide that we presented today, to still  
2 use permanent section H&E, positive BLN, positive  
3 permanent section. Here's a recommendation for  
4 axillary node dissection, and provides additional  
5 staging information.

6 Assay safety - the FDA is going to bring  
7 up assay safety, and they'll bring up assay  
8 effectiveness, and the consequences of those. Yes,  
9 there are going to be false negatives. Yes, there's  
10 going to be false positives, and the false negatives  
11 and the false positives will have possible lack of  
12 adequate treatment, or possible unnecessary axillary  
13 node dissection. This is the same as current standard  
14 of care. It's the same thing that you'd have with  
15 current intraoperative. It's the same thing you have  
16 with permanent section today, except for we believe  
17 that it's at least equivalent, if not better, because  
18 you do have more sampling.

19 Here's the assay performance. On the 416  
20 patients that we used in the pivotal trial, 87.6  
21 percent sensitivity, 94.2 percent specificity. And we  
22 think this is an underestimation, but the best we can  
23 do in terms of not being able to compare the same  
24 pieces of the lymph node as a direct comparison. We  
25 have shown you that there's an improved sensitivity in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comparison to current intraoperative methods. We have  
2 an objective assay, reproducible, and we do believe  
3 that the benefits outweigh the risks in terms of  
4 safety.

5 Effectiveness - GeneSearch BLN Assay, we  
6 can provide an intraoperative result, compared to  
7 permanent section histology, but not having to wait  
8 one to two days. Greater accuracy, more of the nodes  
9 being used. And, again, objective, reliable, and  
10 consistent results.

11 Conclusion - as I said, we believe that  
12 the GeneSearch BLN Assay is a stand-alone  
13 intraoperative sentinel lymph node assay, that we do  
14 believe that it's going to aid patients in their  
15 staging. As Janet had represented, and you know,  
16 assay positive equals node positive, equals patient  
17 positive.

18 So this concludes our presentation for  
19 today. I want to thank all the presenters, and I want  
20 to open up to the panel, and thank you very much. Dr.  
21 Taylor.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. So we have an  
23 opportunity for the panel to ask questions at this  
24 point. There is another opportunity this afternoon.  
25 We've scheduled about 15 minutes of this, so if any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 panel members have questions, would they signify by  
2 raising a hand, and then we can proceed from there.  
3 Yes.

4 DR. SIEGEL: Thank you. On page 57 of the  
5 information provided to me, you criticize  
6 intraoperative step frozen section, and rapid  
7 immunohistic chemistry with being "labor-intensive",  
8 and "leading to a significant increase in operating  
9 room time". With that in mind, I'd like to ask you  
10 about your claim of being able to provide rapid  
11 results.

12 DR. RASMUSSEN: Okay.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Let me expand on that, if I  
14 could, for a moment, to maybe help. Right now there  
15 are two pathways, one is from the operating room to  
16 the gross room, pathology, and the second is from the  
17 operating room to the frozen section room, to the  
18 gross room. Once the specimen is received in  
19 pathology, be it the frozen room or the gross room,  
20 the specimen has to be examined, dissected from the  
21 surrounding fat and breast parenchyma. As your own  
22 information states, breast parenchyma would  
23 contaminate the results. And then it would have to be  
24 split to hold it for permanent section, and perhaps  
25 frozen and/or touch preps. From there, it would have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 to be carried to the molecular lab. According to the  
2 information you provided, you recommend that the  
3 molecular lab actually be multiple rooms for pre and  
4 post analytical work. And that, therefore, assumes  
5 that a technician is standing by, would drop  
6 everything else and perform this assay. The assay,  
7 you say, would be 30 to 40 minutes for two or so  
8 nodes.

9 In practice, many times a surgeon is  
10 operating in multiple rooms simultaneously, and may  
11 have multiple nodes from multiple patients that need  
12 examination.

13 Lastly, that would have to -- the data  
14 from the assay would have to be returned for a  
15 pathologist for his analysis and sign-off, and that  
16 information transferred back to the operating surgeon.

17 So can you talk to me about rapid turnaround time?

18 DR. VARGO: Okay. I can't promise that  
19 I'm going to be able to remember everything there.  
20 I'll start with the rapid. I will try to remember  
21 some of the other aspects. Before I forget one of  
22 them, though, you had mentioned that we recommend, and  
23 it's true - for any type of amplification testing, it  
24 is always ideal to have the prep room separated either  
25 by distance or actual wall from the amplification

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 room. I can tell you that I believe we had one of the  
2 14 labs set up for the clinical study who could do  
3 that. It's ideal. It's not mandatory, and the data  
4 that you see today were actually done in real world  
5 environments, and most of the labs, most of the assay  
6 procedures were set up near or in the pathology  
7 department, not a molecular department. So we had to  
8 fit in during the trial at 14 labs, where to do the  
9 assay.

10 Was it something they had to think about  
11 and figure out? Yes. As we all know, pathology space  
12 is extremely limited in most hospitals. They found a  
13 space in every case, and it was hodge-podge where they  
14 put it. Regardless of where it was put, the  
15 robustness of the assay and the closed tube system is  
16 developed by the Cepheid platform, was really  
17 beautiful in the fact that contamination just wasn't  
18 an issue. So, although, ideally PCR would be nice to  
19 have it done in separate rooms, the real cases, they  
20 probably aren't going to have that ideal situation in  
21 many laboratories, and our own data showed that it  
22 isn't mandatory, by any means. Those days of PCR are  
23 just about passed, really.

24 In regards to timing, I can let, perhaps,  
25 some of the surgeons speak to how long they wait for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 frozen sections. I can tell you that hearing from  
2 different ones, it's 10 minutes to 40 minutes,  
3 depending upon whether they can find somebody  
4 immediately to read it, because they need the expert  
5 pathologist, et cetera. But in terms of the timing  
6 that we have down on the slide - and I have some extra  
7 information here on this slide for the assay - this  
8 timing covers the different things that you talked  
9 about, so the first thing is, obviously, removing it  
10 from the patient. And then transporting it to usually  
11 the gross lab where you're going to trim it down, take  
12 any pieces, separation, sharing, however you want to  
13 do it, take touch preps, et cetera. And it includes  
14 weighing of that tissue, which is part of the assay  
15 procedures, the hands-on part of the procedure, which  
16 is shown here. I believe it's the four to six  
17 minutes, plus the two to three minutes prep time  
18 hands-on with the assay, two to three more minutes for  
19 the PCR pipetting into things, and then the automated  
20 amplification is 19 to 20 minutes.

21 Most labs have figured out who do frozen  
22 section, how to get that answer back to the surgeon  
23 quickly. Some labs fax it in, some labs call it in,  
24 so that's already been worked out because of the  
25 frozen sectioning being done. This timing that you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see of the 30 to 40 minutes average ranges for one to  
2 two nodes, and 37 to 46 is real time data gathered in  
3 the clinical trial.

4 I can tell you that we did some video  
5 analyses after the clinical trial, not using human  
6 nodes, but having them go through the entire  
7 procedure, and it was interesting that just having the  
8 person being videoed was able to cut out a few  
9 minutes. And the video camera, in a sense, was acting  
10 like a surgeon strumming his fingers saying get me  
11 that result. Remember during the trial, the results  
12 were blinded. The surgeon was not using the results,  
13 or even getting the results of the assay. So we feel  
14 that the performance, the timing, and the setup, and  
15 everything is certainly doable, shown by having it  
16 been done at 14 different laboratories, not to mention  
17 the Institut Jules Bordet, et cetera.

18 Do we agree that it would be lovely to  
19 have it all done in 10 minutes? Yes, that would be  
20 perfect. It's just not technically feasible at this  
21 time.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Any other questions?  
23 Yes?

24 DR. VARGO: I'm sorry. Could Dr. Palazzo  
25 comment from his --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Well, we have about 15  
2 minutes. If you've finished with this issue, we can  
3 always go on to another issue, or if you've got  
4 anything you really need to add. Dr. Palazzo.

5 DR. PALAZZO: Two minutes. It is my  
6 experience, Dr. Siegel, that, indeed, the test would  
7 add a few minutes. A good number of these patients  
8 are undergoing a simultaneous excisional biopsy of the  
9 breast, and the surgeon, that would take them more  
10 than 20 or 30 minutes, and they can wait with this.  
11 The majority of the lymph nodes that we, at least,  
12 process are done during the day, meaning 7:30-8:00 to  
13 5:00, so the people doing the molecular analysis know  
14 a day in advance because of the schedule, when the  
15 lymph node is going to come. Indeed, I agree 100  
16 percent that if I were to take two lymph nodes,  
17 process them as I do now, and not doing that and only  
18 the assay, it would take a few more minutes, but I  
19 think it can be done in an effective way and  
20 transmitted to the surgeon.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Kemeny, question?

22 DR. KEMENY: I'm wondering, because the  
23 node is homogenized, how do you actually know that  
24 it's greater than .2 millimeters? Why isn't it just  
25 2.1 millimeter nodes?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. VARGO: Two ways. One is the data  
2 I've shown you today with the correlation with  
3 histology, albeit in a different piece of the node,  
4 having to be .2 or greater. One could even argue that  
5 perhaps the assay -- in the trial really what has to  
6 happen is the assay is detecting something that's  
7 equivalent to about .2, when another .2 is in a  
8 different part of the node, if you think about it that  
9 way. But the second piece we have is analytical data,  
10 which I think Elsa is pulling up right now, on the  
11 number of cells that it takes to be positive with CK19  
12 expression or mammoglobin expression, to kick the  
13 assay over to the positive zone passed its cutoff, or  
14 before its cutoff, I should say. And then relate  
15 those number of cells to the number of cells that are  
16 likely to be in a theoretical spherical .2 millimeter  
17 metastasis.

18 The theoretical number of cells in a .2  
19 perfectly spherical, which, of course, doesn't happen.

20 Metastasis is about a thousand cells. The data that  
21 we have here, you can actually - I'm going to skip  
22 down to it - this was a culture study done with cells.

23 The source was human epithelial cells from mammollary  
24 gland, and what we did was evaluate the number of  
25 cells it takes to kick the assay into positivity, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'll just show you the final results. For CK-19, that  
2 number was 2,000 cells, confidence interval of 1 to  
3 4,000 cells, and for mammoglobin 25,000 cells, 18 to  
4 35 CK-19 is a bit more sensitive. Therefore, it's  
5 analytical evidence supporting that the level of  
6 positivity correlates with the number of cells that  
7 would theoretically make up a .2 metastasis.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

9 DR. KEMENY: But I still don't understand  
10 why can't it be 2.1 metastasis?

11 DR. VARGO: I see your point. The  
12 question is whether -- does the assay add up whatever  
13 is there, and the answer is yes.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Dr. Thomas  
15 has a question.

16 DR. THOMAS: I do. It's about  
17 reproducibility. Did you say you did a  
18 reproducibility study, and maybe I missed it, with  
19 four specimens?

20 DR. VARGO: Reproducibility studies are  
21 typically done with a panel of samples that are a  
22 transcript, and those were four different samples  
23 tested 72 times each. Do you want to know what the  
24 panel was, or what is the question?

25 DR. THOMAS: Right. Was the number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 samples, and considering that the invalid results are  
2 so operator-dependent, wouldn't you think you might  
3 need to do more samples?

4 DR. VARGO: The purpose of the  
5 reproducibility study that I showed you were two-fold.  
6 One is, basically, you do get another idea of the  
7 invalid rates, which were extremely small in the  
8 reproducibility study. I think it was two results, or  
9 something like that, for the whole panel, for the  
10 entire panel. It was a very small invalid run rate,  
11 partially, probably because reproducibility study was  
12 done late. The operators have had a lot of experience  
13 already with the assay. But mostly what you're trying  
14 to see is, can you repeatedly get the same result in  
15 the same sample, so we made a huge vat of homogen,  
16 same thing, frozen it down in different aliquots,  
17 looked at it across operator sites, lots, test  
18 multiple days, et cetera.

19 DR. THOMAS: Were there four sites only?

20 DR. VARGO: There were three sites, which  
21 is the standard expectations for a reproducibility  
22 study. Three sites, two operators at each site.

23 DR. THOMAS: I have another question.  
24 What about, we know that you can have benign  
25 epithelial inclusions in lymph nodes, and you can have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 them in axillary lymph nodes. What about false  
2 positives related to that?

3 DR. VARGO: Yes. Maybe Dr. Palazzo can  
4 back me up on this in terms of the number of cells.

5 DR. PALAZZO: That is, indeed, a problem.  
6 The only thing is, in my experience, and at least in  
7 some of the published literature, they would probably,  
8 most of the time, be considered a submicroscopic  
9 metastasis, and would be falling more into the ITC  
10 group, more than a submicroscopic metastasis. I think  
11 it's pretty unusual to find just a misplaced gland,  
12 ectopic breast, or nevic cells, but nevic cells would  
13 be negative, that they're more than .2 millimeters or  
14 more than 2 millimeters.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Is there any other  
16 member of the panel with a question at this point in  
17 time? Yes, Dr. Leitch.

18 DR. LEITCH: I am pretty certain this is  
19 the case, but I just wanted to verify. For people who  
20 were positive on the assay, but negative on any other  
21 examination, I assume none of those patients have had  
22 axillary dissection. Correct? So we would not know  
23 what the status was of other nodes. Correct?

24 DR. VARGO: Correct.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Anyone else?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Yes, Dr. Netto. This is Dr. Netto.

2 DR. NETTO: You eloquently presented how  
3 where exactly the micromet or macromet, be it in the  
4 deep, which piece, and how deep it is may affect the  
5 issue of false positivity being really not false, but  
6 maybe a true positive that just compared to the  
7 standard. This same premise, though, is present,  
8 supposedly, in your prior study where you set up your  
9 cutoffs.

10 DR. VARGO: That's right.

11 DR. NETTO: So here we are, we establish  
12 the cutoffs based on one study. When we move to the  
13 application of these cutoffs, suddenly we're going to  
14 highlight that this can occur here, but it was  
15 occurring there, too. So that I have a problem - how  
16 can you elaborate on this? The same issue, the likely  
17 that these micromets could be in the piece that you  
18 sampled for PCR, versus standard sections, is also  
19 occurring in the cutoff study, and so you would think  
20 that would affect where your cutoff is, and once you  
21 set up that cutoff, now you're using it again in the  
22 pivotal part. And here you're saying probably, or  
23 you're not saying - you're saying probably a lot of  
24 these are true positive that are not caught.

25 DR. VARGO: Right. What you want to do,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ideally, is, of course, have a perfect idea of what  
2 truth is in order to set your cutoff. There are  
3 limitations to being able to do that, especially in  
4 the case of molecular being compared to fixed tissue.

5 The second, though, tantamount thing that  
6 you want to do is make your cutoff study and the data  
7 you collect as like as possible, as to how you expect  
8 the assay to be used, and certainly how you're going  
9 to validate it, so you want those two studies to be  
10 identical.

11 The limitations on being able to do more  
12 thorough sectioning aren't due to the assay. They're  
13 due to handling of tissue for mounting it in a  
14 cryostat and cutting it. If you get less than about a  
15 1.5 millimeter piece of tissue, if you try to parse it  
16 more between the assay and histology, the assay can  
17 take it, it's going to get all mashed up anyway, it  
18 doesn't matter. But histology cannot handle it,  
19 cannot manipulate it, so if we had done more thorough  
20 sectioning, which we would have loved to have done, or  
21 more thorough sharing, which would have loved to have  
22 done, we would have effective patient management,  
23 because there would be much increased chance that when  
24 they put that tissue for permanent section studying on  
25 the microtome to cut, instead of getting a good nice

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cut to be able to read, they could smoosh it, and you  
2 get nothing, so patient management itself made the  
3 limitations to that.

4 We do feel that the analytical studies  
5 done on the number of cells, et cetera, et cetera,  
6 backs up that it is certainly a cutoff that's in the  
7 ballpark of .2, and that the clinical study backs that  
8 up. Is it a difficult thing? Can I tell you that it's  
9 exactly .2? Absolutely not. Can histology tell you  
10 it's exactly .2? Absolutely not.

11 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you.

12 DR. NETTO: I'm sorry. Can I follow-up on  
13 that?

14 DR. TAYLOR: Surely.

15 DR. NETTO: Yes. My problem is not the  
16 .2, is it really accurately reflecting the .2. It is  
17 the justification of these false positives suddenly  
18 being applied to the pivotal part, but not to the  
19 cutoff part. You would think that that would have  
20 played a factor in your setup of your cutoff.

21 DR. VARGO: Yes.

22 DR. NETTO: It was accounted for, and then  
23 when you reapply it on your pivotal part, you should  
24 not show that. So for it to show, it could have not  
25 shown on the cutoff, because you play with your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cutoff. Correct? You keep raising it, your CT. You  
2 say I'm not going to take any CT less than 19, or  
3 something, for the possibilities. So it's affecting  
4 your CT there, and then you adopted the CT, and now  
5 you're applying it again in the pivotal part, and  
6 suddenly you're highlighting this different and trying  
7 to justify it. I do have a problem. I don't think  
8 you answered the question.

9 DR. VARGO: Okay. Song Bai would like to  
10 address that.

11 DR. SONG BAI WANG: I'm Song Bai Wang, a  
12 biostatistician from Veridex. I think because we knew  
13 there are some problem in the cutoff, as well, our  
14 cutoff actually is set at specificity, it's 95. If  
15 there's a perfect result, then we would have set up as  
16 100 percent specificity. Because we knew when we set  
17 up of 95 percent \*(9:58:35), that probably is very  
18 close to, it would compare to the truth, which nobody  
19 knows, that's probably close to 100 percent, so that's  
20 why. As you can see that our pivotal study and the  
21 cutoff study specificity is very, very consistent. It  
22 is at 95 versus 94.2.

23 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Yes, we have a  
24 question from Dr. Begg.

25 DR. BEGG: I have a question. Although it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wasn't mentioned in the presentations, it was my  
2 understanding from the written material that the  
3 design was changed during the course of the study to  
4 lower the lower bound for the sensitivity estimate  
5 from 80 percent to 70 percent. And my question is  
6 that given your concern about false negatives, what  
7 was the rationale for making that change? And is 70  
8 really a reasonable lower bound for a study of this  
9 nature?

10 DR. VARGO: Well, I might be able to sort  
11 of cut to the chase on that one about the false  
12 negatives, in the sense that despite the fact that we  
13 did change the amendment, and I can address why after  
14 I give you the answer, and you could tell me if you  
15 still want to go into why - that we still met the  
16 criteria for .8 in the final analysis.

17 DR. BEGG: Right, but I would like to hear  
18 your --

19 DR. VARGO: To know, okay. So the reason  
20 why the -- there were a number of changes. When I  
21 showed you in the slides what sections were taken for  
22 the comparator assay, they involved the central slides  
23 and the site slides. In the original protocol, we  
24 only had the central slides, and what we found when we  
25 looked at the cutoff data set is that the assay had

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more false positives than we had expected, putative  
2 false positives. We checked into that, and though  
3 well, maybe histology is just not deep enough cutting.

4 We had gotten what we were told and advised was the  
5 most cutting that we would get sites to be willing to  
6 do. We wanted ideally to have them cut all the way  
7 through the permanent section pieces, and we're told  
8 they won't do it.

9 Next best thing was well, they had to do  
10 some cutting for patient management, let's go get that  
11 data. It's what we can go get. When we did that, we  
12 found, lo and behold, that quite a few of the assay  
13 putative false positives weren't. They were backed up  
14 by site pathology slides, so the major change was we  
15 said we need a better comparator. We need the central  
16 slides, and the site slides, all of which have to be  
17 confirmed by a two out of three rule.

18 When we did that, we also came to grips  
19 with our naivety about how good the gold standard was.

20 In doing that, we had originally had ourselves to  
21 have a lower confidence bound for sensitivity of 80  
22 percent. We knew we would have to bias the study for  
23 patient safety reasons toward specificity, keeping it  
24 as high as possible, to not cause unnecessary axillary  
25 lymph node dissections. For that reason, we were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concerned that because we're testing different samples  
2 of tissue, and because we were seeing, to us, quite  
3 significant differences between adjacent histological  
4 sections, that our estimate of how much the assay was  
5 going to take a hit, because of the imperfect  
6 comparator, partially due to limitations in cutting  
7 that piece, and partially due to the fact that the  
8 comparator doesn't get to cut our piece, we lowered  
9 the expectations to be something in the realism that  
10 any assay could achieve. It ended up that the  
11 sensitivity did, in fact, meet the original criteria,  
12 however.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Okay. We'll take  
14 one more question now, and then we'll defer other  
15 questions until this afternoon.

16 DR. SIEGEL: I just want to ask a point of  
17 information. Wasn't the final number .79, when the  
18 set that were thrown out for - I don't remember the  
19 exact term - inadequate, included back in?

20 DR. VARGO: Can you define .79, for what?  
21 I'm sorry. I wasn't following you.

22 DR. SIEGEL: You said you met the 80  
23 percent rule. I thought the final number was .79. It  
24 didn't make the 80 rule.

25 DR. VARGO: Here it is right here. Thank

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 you, Elsa, for magically having it appear. Here  
2 you're seeing the changes that I mentioned. We added  
3 the site slides. I didn't mention, but we also added  
4 IHC, which ended up only having a difference in one  
5 case, where IHC was positive, and H&E was negative.  
6 We did a lot of work for not much gain. And you can  
7 see that the lower bounds were changed, as mentioned,  
8 from 80 to 70. However, what was achieved was 80.4.

9 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. There will be further  
10 opportunity for questions later. We are running  
11 slightly ahead of schedule, which is good, because  
12 usually things deteriorate later in the day. It's  
13 10:02. We are scheduled for a 15-minute break, so we  
14 will come back at 10:20. Thank you.

15 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
16 record at 10:02 a.m., and went back on the record at  
17 10:21 a.m.)

18 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. I would like to  
19 thank the sponsor and their team for their  
20 presentation earlier this morning, and now the  
21 schedule is for us to proceed to the FDA presentation.

22 The first speaker for the FDA will be Dr. James  
23 Reeves, who is the lead reviewer for Division of  
24 Immunology and Hematology Devices, and then Dr. Reeves  
25 will introduce the other FDA speakers. Dr. Reeves.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. REEVES: Thank you, Dr. Taylor. Good  
2 morning, panel members, representatives from Veridex,  
3 FDA colleagues, and other attendees. I am James P.  
4 Reeves, or informally, Pat Reeves. I was the lead  
5 reviewer for this FDA submission. My introductory  
6 comments are intended to set the stage for FDA  
7 presentation of our review. It's my hope that our  
8 comments are accurate, precise, and sufficiently  
9 thoughtful so as to assist the panel in reaching a  
10 decision in this important submission.

11 We hope to briefly highlight the  
12 importance of various surgical, histopathological, and  
13 clinical items in node staging, and its consequences  
14 for early stage breast cancer patients. The  
15 GeneSearch BLN Assay is an in vitro diagnostic device  
16 submitted for approval for the intended use projected  
17 here. The assay's development and evaluation have  
18 been oriented toward intraoperative use after sentinel  
19 lymph node dissection, although the intended use does  
20 not limit its use to that setting. Please note that  
21 the intended use does not address the coordinated use  
22 of the BLN assay with other diagnostic methods,  
23 whether in an intraoperative setting, or not. The  
24 concept of clinically relevant metastasis greater than  
25 0.2 millimeters will be discussed later in our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presentation.

2           The FDA's pre-market review focused on  
3 several aspects of the device for which we seek advice  
4 from the panel. There is experience with axillary  
5 lymph node dissection and evolving experience with  
6 sentinel lymph node dissection for the management of  
7 low stage breast cancer. We especially ask for the  
8 panel's advice concerning the clinical validity and  
9 clinical utility of the GeneSearch BLN Assay. Each of  
10 the FDA speakers who follow me will address one or  
11 more of the review areas noted here; assay design,  
12 intended use, population and setting, analytical  
13 issues, clinical validity, and clinical utility.

14           Dr. Roxolana Horbowyj is a Board Certified  
15 General and Critical Care Surgeon specializing in  
16 breast surgery, and she is a Medical Officer with the  
17 Office of Device Evaluation of the FDA. She will  
18 describe the highlights of sentinel lymph node  
19 dissection in breast care.

20           Dr. Max Robinowitz is a Board Certified  
21 Anatomic Pathologist, and he, too, is a Medical  
22 Officer at FDA in the Office of In Vitro Diagnostic  
23 Device Evaluation and Safety. He will address the  
24 surgical pathology of sentinel lymph node biopsy in  
25 breast cancer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm a lead reviewer in OIVD, and will  
2 speak next to address the analytical performance of  
3 the device, the clinical study design, and some  
4 results from the clinical study.

5 Dr. Gene Pennello is a Mathematical  
6 Statistician with the Office of Surveillance on  
7 Biometrics at FDA. He will present the FDA's  
8 statistical analysis of the clinical results. After  
9 these presentations, I will return again to summarize  
10 and pose questions to the panel.

11 From our pre-market review to-date, the  
12 FDA believes that several characteristics of the  
13 device will require special attention. Our  
14 presentations will address these characteristics in  
15 detail, and I will briefly describe them here to you.

16 These characteristics, combined with analysis of the  
17 performance data from the analytical and clinical  
18 studies are the motivation for posing the specific  
19 questions that we will ask you later.

20 The first notable characteristic is that  
21 the use of the GeneSearch BLN Assay without histology  
22 will have an impact on medical practice. This is  
23 because the device's target, analytical target, that  
24 is the detection of disease indicating at least  
25 micrometastasis in the sentinel node, combines tumor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 staging categories that are separately reported and  
2 managed now.

3 Second, that is, it appears clear from our  
4 review that the GeneSearch BLN Assay does provide  
5 information about the presence of micro or macro  
6 metastatic tumor in sentinel lymph nodes.

7 Results from the clinical study indicate  
8 that the sensitivity of the GeneSearch BLN Assay  
9 exceeds that of frozen section consultation aimed at  
10 detecting micro and/or metastatic disease. However,  
11 the clinical study results also suggest that the  
12 specificity of the GeneSearch BLN Assay is less than  
13 that of frozen section diagnoses. It is certainly  
14 less than frozen section specificity commonly reported  
15 in the literature.

16 This is a matter of interest, especially  
17 because the design and analysis plan for the clinical  
18 study formally addressed neither the collection of  
19 frozen section diagnostic data, nor a comparison of  
20 the BLN assay and frozen section performance.

21 We will also note two items of practical  
22 interest from the submission. The first is that the  
23 rate of about 8 percent of which assays in which the  
24 clinical study yielded no reportable results. Second  
25 is the absence of submitted data that might establish

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the amount of time needed to perform the assay in a  
2 realistic clinical setting.

3           Lastly, we will return several times to  
4 the safety and effectiveness issues of the GeneSearch  
5 Assay associated with true and false results from  
6 which the values of the assay focusing on predictive  
7 values will be presented. Sensitivity and specificity  
8 values will also be highlighted, so you will be seeing  
9 this slide several times throughout the talk, so at  
10 this stage, it's not important to me to pay attention  
11 to the details of the slide.

12           Certainly, clinically immediate outcomes  
13 will result from the GeneSearch Assay results. As  
14 illustrated in this slide, certain foreseeable  
15 consequences of assay test results will likely occur,  
16 and we hope to provide estimates to percentages in  
17 each of the four assay categories in order for you to  
18 assess the consequences of these estimates. We hope  
19 to highlight in later talks the particular  
20 consequences in each category.

21           We seek panel insight and advice to help  
22 us weigh these benefits and risks, and come to a  
23 decision about safety and effectiveness. FDA seeks  
24 the panel's advice concerning the proper trade-offs  
25 and conclusions to draw about the safety and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effectiveness of the GeneSearch BLN Assay.

2 Our next presenter is Dr. Horbowyj, who  
3 will discuss the submission from a clinician's  
4 perspective.

5 DR. HORBOWYJ: Good morning. This  
6 presentation highlights sentinel lymph node dissection  
7 in breast care with focus on the technique, risks, and  
8 benefits.

9 Breast cancer, as you know, is the most  
10 common noncutaneous cancer in women in the U.S., and  
11 the second leading cause of malignancy-related  
12 mortality in the U.S. Survival is improving, and  
13 depends, amongst other factors, on treatment, which  
14 is, in turn, guided by various factors, such as  
15 disease stage at presentation. Current T&M tumor node  
16 metastasis staging for present cancer nodal status is  
17 based on clinical and histological evaluations.  
18 Surgical staging of the axilla is the most important  
19 predictor of clinical outcome.

20 Here is an example of a consensus  
21 treatment guideline for invasive breast cancer. I  
22 realize that there is much information here, and I  
23 apologize that it may be difficult to read. However,  
24 I would like to point out that in addition to other  
25 factors, the presence, as well as the size of lymph

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 node metastasis, micro compared to macro, may result  
2 in different treatment. For example, here you can see  
3 that for PNO disease, which is no nodal metastasis, in  
4 this particular guideline, no adjuvant therapy would  
5 be provided. In the case where there would be  
6 micrometastasis, some additional treatment, such as  
7 adjuvant hormonal therapy may be considered. However,  
8 in the case of metastasis in the lymph nodes greater  
9 than 2 millimeters, another paradigm would be used in  
10 this particular case, which may then involve both  
11 adjuvant hormonal therapy and adjuvant chemotherapy.

12 The likelihood of axillary lymph node  
13 involvement is related to tumor size and location,  
14 histologic rating, the presence of lymphatic invasion.

15 In a reported series of 2,282 women with invasive  
16 breast cancer, incidents of vascular and lymph node  
17 involvement increased with primary tumor size, as  
18 follows. From about 5 percent in the very small  
19 tumors, T1A, to 86 percent in T4 tumors.

20 Options for surgical management of the  
21 primary tumor in operable cases have evolved to  
22 decrease in rapidity of mastectomy. Current options  
23 include breast conserving surgery, post radiation  
24 therapy, mastectomy post reconstruction, and  
25 mastectomy alone. Selection is based on patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 preference, and suitability for breast conservation.  
2 Survival is equivalent with any of these options as  
3 documented in randomized prospective trials.

4 Breast conserving surgery, as you have  
5 heard, consists of lumpectomy, which is also known as  
6 segmental mastectomy, which removes the tumor with a  
7 margin of normal tissue. And in addition to this,  
8 axillary staging is performed. Axillary lymph node  
9 dissection aims to remove level 1 and 2 lymph nodes,  
10 level 3 lymph nodes are preserved unless gross disease  
11 is present. Sentinel lymph node dissection, or SLND  
12 aims to remove the sentinel lymph node, the first  
13 lymph node the cancer is likely to spread to from the  
14 tumor.

15 Extensive long-term outcomes are available  
16 on axillary lymph node dissection. Bland, et al, for  
17 example, analyzed the database of over 500,000 women  
18 treated for breast cancer and observed in 85 percent,  
19 10 year survival among patients with axillary surgery,  
20 compared to 66 percent among patients without axillary  
21 surgery.

22 Axillary lymph node dissection, however,  
23 presents with risk of lymphodema, injury to or  
24 thrombosis of the axillary vein, seroma formation,  
25 impairment of shoulder movement, damage to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 brachial plexus with chronic pain and varying degrees  
2 of decreased grip strength, as well as chest wall  
3 pain.

4 Specifically as to lymphodema, the  
5 reported preference rate associated with axillary  
6 lymph node dissection is approximately 11 percent,  
7 with extremes ranging from 5 to 30 percent. Extensive  
8 surgery, radiotherapy, and advanced age are recognized  
9 risk factors for arm edema. Although the risk may  
10 decrease with time, it does not disappear completely.

11 This picture demonstrates with the lymphodema in the  
12 patient's right upper extremity, which is illustrated  
13 with the increased size of the patient's right side.  
14 Lymphodema remains a quality of life concern for  
15 patients with breast cancer.

16 Sentinel lymph node dissection in the late  
17 1990s was approach to decrease in morbidity, while  
18 maintaining accurate axillary staging assessment of  
19 the sentinel lymph node in patients with clinically  
20 negative axillary lymph nodes. In patient undergoing  
21 lumpectomy, SLND is performed during the same surgical  
22 session, but before lumpectomy. SLND is followed by  
23 ALND, if the sentinel lymph node has metastasis on  
24 pathological assessment. In order to decrease the  
25 false results of sentinel lymph node dissection, many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have used multiple modalities in order to find the  
2 sentinel lymph node.

3 In general, studies have restricted the  
4 use of SLND to women with T1 and T2 disease without  
5 evidence of multi-focal involvement, and without  
6 clinically positive lymph nodes. Data suggests that  
7 SLND is associated with less morbidity than ALND, and  
8 outcomes for comparative effects on tumor recurrence  
9 or patient survival are pending.

10 For example, as to morbidity, the ALMANAC  
11 trial is a prospective study of 1,031 clinically node  
12 negative patients randomized to undergo SLND or ALND.

13 At one-year followup after surgery, results have  
14 recently been reported, and reported that the quality  
15 of life was superior in the SLND group. Arm function  
16 in time to return to daily activities were also better  
17 in the SLND group.

18 NSABP-32 is a randomized clinical trial  
19 comparing standardized SLND to conventional axillary  
20 dissection in clinically node negative breast cancer  
21 patients. Primary aims of this study are to evaluate  
22 if SLND alone is equivalent to ALND for overall  
23 survival and disease-free survival, as well as in the  
24 long-term control of regional disease, and for  
25 associated morbidity. This trial is designed to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 detect just under 2 percent difference in survival  
2 between the two treatment groups.

3 As to micrometastasis, the American  
4 College of Surgeons Oncology Group Study Z-10 aims to  
5 estimate the prevalence and evaluate the prognostic  
6 significance of sentinel lymph node micrometastasis as  
7 detected by immunohistochemistry. It also aims to  
8 evaluate the hazard rate for regional recurrence in  
9 women with negative sentinel nodes by H&E staining,  
10 and to provide a mechanism for identifying women whose  
11 sentinel nodes contain metastasis detected by H&E.

12 Risks of false results for sentinel lymph  
13 node assessment may occur with false positive, or  
14 false negative assessment of the sentinel lymph node.

15 In the case of a false positive sentinel lymph node,  
16 if ALND is performed, the patient has the risks of  
17 ALND, and the risks associated with intraoperative  
18 time, and anesthesia increased beyond SLND needs.

19 In the case of the false negative sentinel  
20 lymph node, if ALND is not performed, the patient has  
21 the risk of unrecognized under-staging, initial under-  
22 treatment, and associated decrease in survival, unless  
23 the false negative is identified, for example, during  
24 histologic evaluation.

25 So, in summary, advances in breast care

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aim to minimize patient risk, and optimize benefits.  
2 Current T&N staging of lymph nodes is based on  
3 clinical exam, and tissue pathology. Treatment is  
4 based on the staging. Studies are underway to compare  
5 SLND and ALND associated with survival as just under 2  
6 percent survival difference between these groups.  
7 And, also, studies are underway to determine the  
8 prognostic effects of micrometastasis. The  
9 unrecognized false results risk preventable compromise  
10 of patient care, and multi-modality evaluation can  
11 minimize false results.

12 Thank you for your attention.

13 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Good morning. I'm going  
14 to present an overview of the surgical pathology of  
15 sentinel lymph node biopsies, because Veridex has  
16 chosen this procedure as a comparator test for the  
17 validation of their test kit. I will be going over  
18 some of the information that's already been presented,  
19 but perhaps it will be a different viewpoint.

20 This is a photo micrograph through a  
21 longitudinal section of a normal lymph node stained by  
22 haematoxylon and eosin. The arrows depict the flow of  
23 lymph fluid from the outside of the capsule into the  
24 subcapsular space, through the node, and out to join  
25 lymph channels that flow to the next node in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lymphatic system. Because cancer cells are first  
2 trapped and filtered out of the lymphatic fluid in the  
3 subcapsular space, the subcapsular space must be  
4 sampled to detect metastatic cancer cells by any  
5 analytic method.

6 FDA does not endorse any practice  
7 guideline, but we will use, as an example of current  
8 practices, the 2005 Multi-Disciplinary Evidence-Based  
9 Consensus Guideline published by the American Society  
10 for Clinical Oncology, ASCO, the recommendations for  
11 sentinel lymph node biopsy in early stage breast  
12 cancer. This incorporates recommendations of the  
13 American Joint Commission on Cancer, the College of  
14 American Pathologists, the Association of Directors of  
15 Anatomic and Surgical Pathology, and the National  
16 Comprehensive Cancer Network sponsored by NIH.

17 The guideline states that each institution  
18 must establish a policy on intraoperative assessment  
19 of sentinel lymph node biopsies or deferral to  
20 permanent sections. The sentinel lymph node biopsy  
21 procedure is very much a team effort with skilled  
22 involvement of multiple disciplines, and one must  
23 understand the strengths and limitations of each  
24 diagnostic method, and the particular institution's  
25 resources.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The directions for the pathologists are  
2 that all submitted lymph nodes should be counted and  
3 measured, the color noted, especially for blue dye,  
4 and to record the relative radioactivity uptake for  
5 each node detected by the surgeon.

6           It is the responsibility of the  
7 pathologist to systematically quantify and  
8 characterize the tumor burden in each sentinel node,  
9 and all other nodes that are submitted. This is  
10 important because the pathologic examination of  
11 axillary lymph nodes is a requirement for consistent  
12 categoric reporting using the AJCC cancer staging  
13 system.

14           This system for pathologic diagnosis is  
15 based on a gold standard of histologic examination of  
16 at least six axillary lymph nodes by permanent section  
17 H&E. The classification uses prefixes and suffices  
18 applied to the N of the TNM classification to document  
19 whether the diagnosis was made by histology.

20           In column one, I've listed the prefix P,  
21 that signifies that the diagnosis was made by axillary  
22 lymph node examination with H&E permanent sections.  
23 In column two, you see the designations of how to  
24 refer to the number of metastatic lymph nodes that are  
25 involved. The third column lists the suffices that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indicate whether the diagnosis is based on axillary  
2 lymph node dissection, or by sentinel lymph node  
3 biopsy, whether the metastasis are micrometastasis, if  
4 immunohistochemistry and/or molecular methods were  
5 used to make the diagnosis, and not haematoxylin and  
6 eosin histology.

7 Macrometastasis, again, are those  
8 metastasis that are greater than 2 millimeters in  
9 greatest dimension. They usually show histologic  
10 evidence of metastatic activity, such as  
11 proliferation, stromal reaction, penetration of  
12 vascular or lymphatic sinus walls. This is what I  
13 meant by characterization of the tumor. If any node  
14 metastasis is larger than 2 millimeters, the total  
15 number of tumor positive nodes determines the N  
16 category.

17 Micrometastasis are metastasis that are  
18 greater than 0.2 millimeters, but less than 2  
19 millimeters in their greatest dimension. The lower  
20 limit accommodates the frequency of small tumor  
21 deposits identified in sentinel lymph nodes. Isolated  
22 tumor cells are single tumor cells or small clusters  
23 of cells less than 0.2 millimeters. They're usually  
24 detected by immunohistochemistry or molecular methods,  
25 but may be verified by H&E. They may be single foci,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 multi-focal, or diffuse, in particular with lobular  
2 carcinoma. Usually the pathologist knows the  
3 diagnosis of the patient from the breast biopsy  
4 whether it'll be a lobular carcinoma, and will be  
5 alerted to this possibility.

6 Isolated tumor cells must be distinguished  
7 from mimics, such as macrophages and nevic cells, and  
8 as Dr. Kemeny mentioned, or Dr. Thomas mentioned the  
9 possibility of iatrogenic unintended causes, for  
10 example, from needle biopsy of breast tumor days to  
11 weeks before sentinel node biopsy. The pathologist  
12 assesses the morphologic features, and this is not  
13 possible with morphologic methods, with molecular  
14 methods.

15 This is a diagram to illustrate the  
16 Veridex sectioning plan for sharing alternating slabs  
17 of sentinel lymph node for histology, and for the  
18 Veridex test. For orientation, remember that lymph  
19 nodes are shaped like a lima bean. The Veridex plan  
20 differs from the ASCO plan in that the cross-sections  
21 are made perpendicular to the long axis, rather than  
22 parallel to the long axis. The Veridex plan results  
23 in more slabs of tissue per node.

24 Also, the Veridex slabs differ by being  
25 1.5 to 3 millimeters thick, rather than 2 millimeters

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thick, as called for by the ASCO guideline. And the  
2 ASCO guideline implies that one is embedding the  
3 entire node. Veridex supplied a Table of Instructions  
4 for the recommended number of slabs based on the  
5 longest dimension of each node. The minimum number of  
6 slabs would be two. For nodes 20 millimeters long or  
7 greater, at least 10 or more slabs would be necessary.

8           ASCO provides a protocol for a recommended  
9 limited step sectioning sampling of a complete lymph  
10 node. Again, it's a guideline, it's not mandatory,  
11 but if one follows that protocol and makes two  
12 microscopic sections from the face of the block, and  
13 then one or two sections at 200 to 500 micrometer  
14 intervals into the block, it is expected that  
15 virtually all macrometastasis will be detected, most  
16 micrometastasis, and in some patients, isolated tumor  
17 cells or clusters, particularly if  
18 immunohistochemistry is utilized. There is more yield  
19 with the step sections than with superficial serial  
20 sections that limit sampling to the upper levels of  
21 the block.

22           This is a photo micrograph of a  
23 subcapsular area of the lymph node containing multiple  
24 macrometastasis of proliferating metastatic  
25 adenocarcinoma surrounded by fibrous stromal reaction.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The label LN indicates the background lymph node,  
2 which is easily distinguished from the cancer.

3 This is a photo micrograph of another  
4 node. Within the white circle, we see approximately  
5 15 isolated tumor cells stained brown by  
6 immunohistochemistry stain for cytokeratin. There is  
7 no evidence of metastatic activity.

8 The choices for intraoperative examination  
9 in the ASCO guideline are gross inspection of the cut  
10 surfaces of the node, cytology of node imprints or  
11 cell smears, and frozen section histopathology.  
12 Permanent section histopathology is considered the  
13 definitive pathologic diagnosis. The proviso that  
14 evaluation of sentinel lymph nodes is more likely to  
15 be accurate on the basis of paraffin sections, than  
16 frozen sections. And this is because frozen sections  
17 have basic limitations of, the microscopic features  
18 are not as detailed, thorough sectioning is a hazard,  
19 versus the risk of significant potential diagnostic  
20 tissue being lost, and incomplete sections may miss  
21 the subcapsular area. Finally, prior freezing may  
22 compromise the quality of the final paraffin section  
23 histology.

24 The ASCO guideline estimates the expected  
25 results that one would find from an intraoperative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 examination of the sentinel biopsy. For every 100  
2 patients considered for sentinel node biopsy, 25  
3 percent will be positive by permanent H&E. Of that 25  
4 percent, 16 to 17 of the 25 will be positive by frozen  
5 section, and 8 to 9 of the 25 will be false negative  
6 by the frozen section. Overall, 75 percent of the 100  
7 patients will be negative by permanent H&E. When the  
8 frozen section is negative or suspicious, the  
9 recommendation is that the finding should be reported  
10 as not diagnostic for tumor, and deferred for paraffin  
11 section.

12 A brief review of frozen section practices  
13 from other peer review literature estimates that the  
14 sensitivity is good for macrometastasis, an average of  
15 about 80 percent, and the specificity shows that false  
16 positive frozen sections are rare. The College of  
17 American Pathology Quality Systems recommends that  
18 confirmation of frozen sections be done with permanent  
19 sections, and there should be monitoring of any  
20 discordant results.

21 IHC analysis was not recommended as a  
22 routine method by the ASCO guidance because of  
23 insufficient evidence, particularly for isolated tumor  
24 cells, or micrometastasis. And, finally, the ASCO  
25 guideline recognized that molecular approaches are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 highly sensitive, may permit evaluation of relatively  
2 large amounts of tissue, but in October 2005, it was  
3 considered investigational. Also, that the tissues  
4 examined are destroyed making it not possible to  
5 identify the cells that were the source of the  
6 augmented signals for tumor marker messenger RNA, such  
7 as the differential between micrometastasis, isolated  
8 tumor cells, and macrometastasis.

9 Thank you for your attention, and now Dr.  
10 Reeves will continue.

11 DR. REEVES: Good morning, again,  
12 everyone. My review of the submission has focused on  
13 the intended use population and setting, analytical  
14 issues, clinical validity, and clinical utility. Here  
15 we have again the proposed intended use. The  
16 GeneSearch BLN Assay is a qualitative in vitro test  
17 for the rapid detection of clinically relevant  
18 metastasis greater than 0.2 millimeters in lymph node  
19 tissue removed from breast cancer patients. Results  
20 from the assay can be used to guide the decision to  
21 excise additional lymph nodes, and aid in patient  
22 staging.

23 We have noted from the intended use that  
24 intraoperative use of the assay is not noted,  
25 suggested use in other settings. We note, also, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the sponsor's choice of defining clinically relevant  
2 metastasis as greater than 0.2 millimeters in size is  
3 controversial, particularly for metastasis between 0.2  
4 and 2 millimeters. The clinical benefit or risk of  
5 metastasis between 0.2 millimeters and 2.0 millimeters  
6 lacks outcome data for long-term survival, which may  
7 become clearer pending ongoing clinical studies. We  
8 further note that the use of the assay as a substitute  
9 or as an addition to current intraoperative or  
10 subsequent permanent section histological procedures  
11 is absent.

12 In the performance of the assay, the  
13 instrument fluorescent signal is converted to cycle  
14 threshold values using instrument-specific software  
15 present in the Cepheid Smart Cyclor instrument. CT  
16 values of the external positive and negative controls  
17 are compared with an acceptable range of values for  
18 each of the three markers using assay-specific  
19 software present in the Smart Cyclor instrument. If  
20 controls are not in their specific acceptance range,  
21 the assay is deemed invalid, and could be repeated  
22 with another purified RNA sample from a particular  
23 patient, though the patient could be flagged as  
24 invalid, even if repeat tests give valid results.

25 Once controls are within the acceptable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 range for each marker, CT values are compared with  
2 previously determined cutoff values for the two cancer  
3 markers. The strategy of the sponsor's assay is to  
4 designate a specimen positive, when either of the two  
5 cancer markers is below the cutoff value for their  
6 respective marker. The CT values of the internal  
7 control gene are not examined at this point.

8 A specimen is designated negative when the  
9 CT value of both cancer markers is above its  
10 respective cutoff, and the CT value of the internal  
11 control is examined for placement above or below the  
12 respective cutoff line. If below its respective  
13 cutoff, the sample preparation and processing implies  
14 adequate amplification of the internal control gene  
15 from the specimen. If all three markers are above the  
16 respective cutoff values, the sample is again deemed  
17 invalid, and could be repeated again with another RNA  
18 sample, though, again, the subject would be flagged as  
19 invalid, even if the repeat tests were valid.

20 As part of the clinical study, a  
21 reproducibility study was performed at three sites  
22 using two operators per site. All operators used a  
23 sponsor-provided contrived specimen composed of human  
24 axillary node tissue homogenate supplemented with an  
25 in vitro transcript of both cancer markers at high or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 low levels. One specimen was designed to be negative  
2 for the two cancer markers, and starting at the assay  
3 RNA processing step, operators tested each of four  
4 specimens in duplicate using three different lots of  
5 the test kit.

6 The percent coefficient of variation of CT  
7 values was calculated for analysis. The coefficient  
8 of variation of CT value for both markers was less  
9 than 7 percent for inter-run, inter-run, inter-site,  
10 inter-operator, and inter-lot analysis. This  
11 reproducibility appears acceptable for an assay of  
12 this type.

13 In the clinical study, 34 of 421 subjects,  
14 or 8.1 percent, had failures of the external controls  
15 or internal control gene. Assay results from these  
16 subjects were classified by the sponsor as assay  
17 negative for purpose of performance calculations, and  
18 the sponsor has stated that such results were intended  
19 as part of the intent to diagnose population.  
20 Exclusion of invalid assay results indicate that the  
21 clinical sensitivity and specificity were not  
22 statistically different than when included.

23 The sponsor has made no statement  
24 regarding the classification of subjects with regard  
25 to the disposition in routine clinical use. Do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 invalid assay results necessarily imply deferral of a  
2 decision to proceed, or is immediate retesting with  
3 purified RNA from the same node tissue, with the  
4 subsequent delay in a decision appropriate? Or do  
5 such results imply some other course of action?

6 In the absence of other intraoperative  
7 histology result, gross significant organ observation  
8 or clinical observation, no information to guide a  
9 decision to immediately proceed to further dissection  
10 would be available, and deferral would appear  
11 clinically reasonable. And deferral also does not  
12 necessarily imply a second operation, unless the  
13 permanent section histopathology report indicates a  
14 positive result.

15 The sponsor has designed the assay to  
16 detect metastasis greater than 0.2 millimeters, but  
17 has utilized H&E categories visualized on permanent  
18 section histopathology. The histological categories  
19 include negative histology, negative with clusters,  
20 negative with isolated tumor cells, or metastasis  
21 greater than 2 millimeters. The cutoff CT values for  
22 the combination of each marker was based upon an  
23 empirical distribution of sensitivity and specificity  
24 pairs that maximize specificity with a particular  
25 sensitivity. A finer amount of detail could have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 used from actual metastasis that were recorded and  
2 correlated with CT values of at least two of the three  
3 markers, rather than a correlation to categories of  
4 sizes defined in current histological practices.

5 This slide illustrates the modest  
6 correlation of CT values for mammoglobin on the left,  
7 and cytokeratin on the right, where the CT values on  
8 the X axis, the recorded size of the metastasis is -  
9 I'm sorry, the CT value is on the Y axis, the recorded  
10 size of the metastasis on the X axis represented in a  
11 log rhythmic scale. There is a modest correlation for  
12 both mammoglobin and cytokeratin. The lines here  
13 represent the boundary between 0.2 and 2 millimeters.

14 And you notice in both of these plots, there is not a  
15 large amount of data in either of these two regions.  
16 There is more out there at greater than 2 millimeters  
17 metastasis. The use of the assay uses a combination  
18 of both markers, each with separate CT values  
19 correlated with the size ordered histological  
20 categories to find an appropriate CT value.

21 During assay development, the failure rate  
22 of external positive and negative controls, and of the  
23 internal control gene was noted. Training of assay  
24 technicians was undertaken to reduce or eliminate this  
25 failure rate. A study was performed by the sponsor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 attempting to find if the failure rates could be  
2 reduced with cumulative experience reflected in the  
3 total number of assay runs. This is a graph that I  
4 had to copy out of the submission, so I apologize for  
5 it being a little grainy.

6 In the top graph, the initial failure rate  
7 starting here of approximately 15 percent, was reduced  
8 with cumulative time after approximately 20 cumulative  
9 runs. However, the failure rate remained at a low but  
10 fairly steady level approaching approximately 4 to 8  
11 percent, even after repeated cumulative runs, as high  
12 as 90.

13 The lower table indicates the failure rate  
14 in the current clinical study when technicians with  
15 minimal experience, moderate experience, or extreme  
16 experience with PCR-based assays are stratified after  
17 their initial training, and the rate of failed assay  
18 runs calculated. Even highly trained technicians  
19 continue to have a failure rate of approximately 6  
20 percent. This information, though limited, indicates  
21 that training can reduce, but does not eliminate the  
22 occurrence of failed assay runs during actual use, and  
23 that the failure rate is modestly significant.

24 The sponsor has indicated that the assay  
25 is designed to be completed in approximately 30

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 minutes. No information has been provided with regard  
2 to the actual measured times of assay completion in  
3 the submission. Additionally, no information has been  
4 provided with regard to trending of positive and  
5 negative controls with overall time, or with regard to  
6 cumulative assay experience. It is unclear if the  
7 time for assay completion during use meets user or  
8 clinician expectations.

9 As regards the intended use population and  
10 setting, the clinical study was performed in a  
11 clinical setting of sentinel lymph node biopsy on  
12 breast cancer patients who would appear to qualify for  
13 sentinel lymph node biopsy; that is, they're female,  
14 obviously, breast cancer patients 18 years or older,  
15 and had a diagnosis of invasive breast cancer, and  
16 were scheduled for sentinel lymph node biopsy. Since  
17 the assay is designed for intraoperative use, positive  
18 results suggest immediate intraoperative followup with  
19 full axillary node dissection in the absence of any  
20 other intraoperative histology results. Negative  
21 assay results suggest no further dissection of  
22 axillary lymph nodes in the absence of such other  
23 intraoperative histology.

24 Use of the assay in conjunction with other  
25 current intraoperative histological procedures, such

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as frozen section, histology, or touch imprint  
2 histology was not explicitly evaluated in the current  
3 clinical study; that is, the specific use and  
4 performance criteria for these other procedures was  
5 not designed into the study. However, performance of  
6 the proposed assay with these two other procedures was  
7 compared on subjects in which one of these other  
8 procedures was also performed.

9 With regard to the clinical validity and  
10 study design, the objective of the study was to gather  
11 data necessary to support assay performance initially  
12 estimated from previous studies ensuring that the  
13 assay was safe for use. Safety was defined as the  
14 lowest percentage of false positive or false negative  
15 rates possible. Effectiveness was defined as  
16 effectiveness in the user's hands.

17 The assay sensitivity was hypothesized at  
18 70 percent or better at the lower confidence limit,  
19 and the assay specificity was hypothesized to be 90  
20 percent or better at the lower 95 percent confidence  
21 limit. Though no specific safety outcomes or criteria  
22 were specified, the implied safety criteria from these  
23 outcomes were a false positive rate of 10 percent or  
24 better, and a false negative rate of 30 percent or  
25 better. Effectiveness outcomes were implied from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specifications for the lower limits of sensitivity and  
2 specificity, and by the posterior probabilities of  
3 success. The final success or failure of both patient  
4 accrual for Bayesian interim analysis, as well as for  
5 the assay success or failure, centered upon the  
6 assay's ability to meet or exceed the limits  
7 specified. No information has been provided regarding  
8 secondary objectives, as stated in the clinical study  
9 protocol.

10 I missed a slide, I apologize. A  
11 prospective study of patients with previously  
12 diagnosed invasive breast cancer who are 18 years of  
13 age or older, had a previous diagnosis of invasive  
14 breast cancer, and who were scheduled to undergo  
15 sentinel lymph node biopsy was undertaken in at least  
16 five sites in the United States, as noted in this  
17 inclusion and exclusion criteria list. Eleven sites  
18 ultimately participated. Sentinel lymph node tissue  
19 identified by standard locating techniques was removed  
20 using each site's specific intraoperative procedure.  
21 Each removed node was cut as described in the node  
22 cutting scheme. The clinical site used alternating  
23 tissue slabs for histology and the proposed assay.  
24 Patient tissue destined for the proposed assay was  
25 pooled and processed intraoperatively. Permanent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 section histopathology was evaluated by site  
2 pathologists and by a panel of three pathologists.

3 This, again, is the sectioning plan used  
4 at the sites to prepare the slides for H&E evaluation,  
5 and it appears to be more rigorous than the currently  
6 recommended ASCO guidelines. While differing from the  
7 ASCO recommendations in the orientation of the first  
8 cut, perpendicular compared to the ASCO-recommended  
9 meridional cut, double sets of three sections at three  
10 levels separated by 150 microns were performed for  
11 each tissue slab. A positive assay result differed  
12 from an - I'm sorry - when positive assay results  
13 differed from an initial negative histology result,  
14 one set of sections from the opposite block face of  
15 the tissue block was to be utilized.

16 Site pathologists prepared final permanent  
17 section mounts for routine patient management  
18 decisions. Each site determined the number and level  
19 of sectioning for these decisions. They,  
20 additionally, prepared sections of tissue slabs from  
21 tissue slabs for central pathology review using the  
22 node sectioning scheme, again. Sections were cut at 4  
23 to 6 microns from three sections spaced approximately  
24 150 microns apart in each 1-1/2 to 3 millimeter  
25 thickness tissue slab. IHC evaluations were performed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by site personnel using its usual methods when H&E  
2 staining was negative. Additional H&E sections, and  
3 IHC sections from the opposite block face that were  
4 destined for the proposed assay were also prepared  
5 using the same sectioning scheme.

6 Okay. Central pathologists were  
7 responsible for reading the slides prepared from  
8 sections made at the site on closely adjoining  
9 sections to those sections made and used by the site  
10 pathologist. When agreeing in result category, at  
11 least two central pathologists reviewed slides. When  
12 disagreeing, a third pathologist reviewed slides. At  
13 least two of the three must have agreed to give a  
14 final evaluation, but I must emphasize that this  
15 result was the final central H&E result. Final  
16 histology results, the overall results from H&E and  
17 IHC was the more positive of the final central or  
18 final site histopathology result. So I emphasize  
19 again, there is a final central and final site  
20 evaluation.

21 In the table on the lower portion of the  
22 slide, site pathologist's review of H&E stained  
23 permanent sections when negative, but positive on the  
24 central H&E slides had to be confirmed by at least one  
25 central pathologist, but the final H&E

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 characterization was placed in the final site as the  
2 final site result. If the final H&E site result was  
3 negative, but unconfirmed, the final site evaluation  
4 was undetermined. Other evaluations by site  
5 pathologist review when negative, but also negative on  
6 central pathology review from their slides did not  
7 require confirmation, and the final site H&E result  
8 was negative.

9 If confirmation was not possible on  
10 review, it is not clear to me from the protocol and  
11 discussions with the sponsor if further review by  
12 another central pathologist of the site slide was  
13 undertaken, and the result was the best two out of  
14 three results to be categorized as the final site  
15 result. This is a rather complicated figure  
16 attempting to describe the logic of the way the slides  
17 and site pathologists utilize each of their  
18 evaluations. Obviously, the central pathology results  
19 are going to be using permanent sections, and when  
20 positive, that is, greater than 0.2 millimeters, there  
21 is a final categorization of the central H&E results  
22 as positive, and when negative, the final central  
23 results is negative.

24 Likewise, for the site pathologist, when  
25 the site pathologist - I'm sorry - when the site

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pathologist recognizes this as a positive result, he  
2 then has to reconfirm that positivity by submitting it  
3 to a central pathologist, and he then decides whether  
4 he can agree whether it's positive or negative. If he  
5 does not agree, that determination for the site  
6 pathology H&E result is labeled undetermined. And if  
7 it's positive, it's unclear to me whether that then  
8 becomes the site positive result, or that becomes an  
9 undetermined result since - I'm sorry - I apologize.  
10 He confirms it as positive, so in both cases, you've  
11 got two pathologists confirming the positivity.  
12 However, it gets further complicated here for results  
13 that the site pathologist reviews as negative. It's  
14 unclear what portion of the time a central pathologist  
15 is going to review and confirm that negative result or  
16 not. Obviously, if the central pathologist takes a  
17 look at it, and he determines that it's positive, it's  
18 unclear to me whether the site pathology  
19 categorization is going to be undetermined, or  
20 positive, or negative.

21 All right. I need to go back again to  
22 emphasize the frozen section results over here on the  
23 left-hand side of the screen. In essence, the frozen  
24 section result in terms of the regular determination  
25 for permanent section histology was done essentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 separate from the permanent section histology result,  
2 and a diagnosis was made as positive or negative on  
3 the basis of whether the metastasis seen were greater  
4 than 0.2 millimeters in size, and categorized with  
5 frozen section result as positive and negative.

6 For a comparison of the assay result using  
7 either site or central final H&E result, or final  
8 histology result, a positive or negative result need  
9 only be made. A patient final histology was  
10 classified as positive, if positive by either site  
11 pathology, or central pathology, or both using the  
12 higher of the metastasis category. If multiple nodes  
13 were removed from a patient, a positive histopathology  
14 in any tissue slab from any removed node caused the  
15 patient to be classified as node positive. A patient  
16 classified as negative, if negative by site and  
17 central pathology review from all tissue slabs, from  
18 all removed nodes, was utilized to classify the  
19 patient as negative.

20 For analysis purposes, the sponsor chose  
21 to categorize the final histology result in these six  
22 categories. Items A, B, and C represent a positive  
23 result in three different categories, greater than 2  
24 millimeters, greater than 2 millimeters where the size  
25 was actually measured, and that was classified as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 macrometastasis, for nodes just greater than .2  
2 millimeters with no specified size, it was still  
3 classified as positive. Metastasis between 0.2 and 2  
4 millimeters were considered positive. Again, the  
5 negative categories are D, E, and F, where there was  
6 metastasis seen either as clusters, isolated tumor  
7 cells, or no metastasis seen at all.

8           Regarding the clinical utility and  
9 effectiveness, 421 enrolled subjects, 94 percent of  
10 whom were diagnosed with invasive ductile carcinoma or  
11 lobular carcinoma participated from 11 clinical sites.

12       Of the cancer subjects, 95 percent had Stage 1 or  
13 Stage 2 disease. The mean and median number of lymph  
14 nodes removed was 2.9, and 2 nodes per patient. The  
15 overall cancer prevalence to lymph nodes, as detected  
16 by histology, was 29.1 percent; that is, 121 subjects  
17 in 416 subjects. The prevalence of positive lymph  
18 nodes or lymph nodes with metastatic cancer ranged  
19 from 14.3 percent to 45.5 percent by clinical site.

20           When information was available,  
21 approximately 75 percent of subjects had estrogen  
22 receptor positive tumors, and 67 percent had Her/2  
23 negative tumors. Mean tumor size of all subjects was  
24 1.9 centimeters, mean subject age was 60.3 years. Of  
25 note, true positive subjects tended to have slightly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 larger tumor sizes, 2.6 centimeters, than the overall  
2 mean tumor size of 1.9 centimeters, and tended to be  
3 slightly younger, approximately 58 years, than the  
4 mean subject age of 60. Five subjects with final  
5 histology results of undetermined were excluded from  
6 the total 461, leaving 416 subjects with a defined  
7 final H&E histology result used for calculation of  
8 device performance.

9 The role of immunohistochemistry  
10 evaluation was examined by comparing H&E histology  
11 categorization with the final histology categorization  
12 resulting from an H&E, plus immunohistochemistry  
13 evaluations. The observed agreement in the six  
14 histological categories was 95 percent. The number of  
15 subjects who differ between H&E, and H&E plus IHC  
16 represented 4.8 percent of the subjects, but only one  
17 subject was significantly changed by IHC from negative  
18 to positive with micrometastasis. Other changes in  
19 categorization were within the three negative  
20 categories, or from negative to the undetermined  
21 category.

22 This appears to support a conclusion that  
23 IHC evaluations did not significantly change H&E  
24 evaluations, and that data also suggests that H&E  
25 evaluations alone in the study are reliable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluations to determine the final histological status  
2 of subjects.

3 The agreement of site and central  
4 pathology final evaluations was 91 percent, with a  
5 confidence interval that ranged from 86.7 to 95.4  
6 percent. So the apparent greatest disagreement  
7 possible is 13 percent, while the least disagreement  
8 was approximately 5 percent.

9 While it's perhaps remarkable that a  
10 pathology review did as well as it did, there is some  
11 disagreement, and that is less than 100 percent  
12 agreement. The sensitivity of the proposed assay was  
13 87.6 percent, with a 95 percent confidence interval  
14 from 80.4 to 92.9 percent. The specificity is 94.2  
15 percent, with a 95 percent confidence interval from  
16 90.9 to 96.6. When acting on an intraoperative  
17 GeneSearch Assay result, in the absence of any frozen  
18 section histology result, at least 3.4 percent and up  
19 to 9.1 percent of women who will, or would be, true  
20 negative histologically will be managed as SLND  
21 positive. At the same time, at least 7.1 percent, and  
22 up to 19.6 percent of women who will or would be true  
23 positive histologically must either await histology  
24 result, or be managed as SLND negative.

25 The risk of metastatic breast cancer in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the face of a positive test is high, at least 78  
2 percent, and as much as 92 percent. The risk of  
3 lymphogenous spread of breast cancer is sufficiently  
4 high that the assay could provide a clinical rationale  
5 for Level 1 axillary node dissection. The clinical  
6 cost of that predictive value is that as many as 14  
7 percent, and as much as 21 percent of test positive  
8 subjects, who are absent histologically detectible  
9 metastatic cancer, though they test positive, will be  
10 missed. When test negative, the risks of the absence  
11 of histologically detectible breast cancer is high, at  
12 least 92 percent, and as much as 97 percent. The  
13 clinical cost of that predictive value is that as many  
14 as 5 percent, and as much as 8 percent of subjects of  
15 test negatives will have histologically detectible  
16 metastatic cancer.

17 The apparent immediate consequence of an  
18 assay true positive, as reflected in the 86 percent  
19 positive predictive value, is that there is an 86  
20 percent risk of histologically detectible metastatic  
21 cancer that should be verified by permanent section  
22 histology. That risk could support the decision to  
23 proceed to axillary node dissection, but is tempered  
24 by a lower risk than some, or even many, would find  
25 comfortable.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Since the assay detects metastasis greater  
2 than 0.2 millimeters in size, and since there is still  
3 clinical uncertainty regarding the benefits and risks  
4 of metastatic disease for metastasis sized in this  
5 range, it is unclear if the assay, when used alone,  
6 would provide any clinical benefit in the long term.  
7 The immediate consequence of an assay negative is  
8 reflected in the negative predictive value. It's 95  
9 percent risk of histologically undetectable breast  
10 cancer that perhaps should also be verified by  
11 permanent section histology. That risk could support  
12 a decision that no axillary node dissection need take  
13 place, but the consequence of an assay false negative,  
14 as reflected in one minus the negative predictive  
15 value, is that there is a 5 percent risk of  
16 histologically detectible metastatic cancer, even  
17 though assay negative. The patient could fail to have  
18 an axillary node dissection that could be  
19 histologically significant; that is, metastasis  
20 greater than 2 millimeters in size, and it would be  
21 detected by permanent section histology, if done.

22           The assay itself does not provide  
23 information as to the size, macrometastatic or  
24 micrometastatic. When found positive and  
25 histologically significant by permanent section, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 patient would return for a second surgery, if deferral  
2 takes place. When found positive, but of unclear  
3 histological significance, or between 0.2 and 2  
4 millimeters in size, the need for a second surgery  
5 becomes unclear. Is it clinically meaningful to  
6 remove cancer that may not be sufficiently significant  
7 to alter a patient's survival?

8 The consequence of assay false positives  
9 as reflected in one minus the positive predictive  
10 value indicates that there is a risk of 14 percent of  
11 the absence of histologically detectable cancer,  
12 though assay positive. The patient could proceed to  
13 axillary node dissection that is potentially  
14 preventable if histologically unconfirmed, either  
15 intraoperatively or at permanent section evaluation.  
16 Even when confirmed by permanent section histology,  
17 the discovery could potentially be made after the  
18 surgical decision was made, arguing that the surgery  
19 was unnecessary. Thus, there is some potential for  
20 surgical over-treatment and subsequent morbidity.

21 Even in the face of surgical over-  
22 treatment, the clinical benefit to removing lymph  
23 nodes that are currently undetectable histologically  
24 is uncertain. At the current time, the lack of long-  
25 term clinical benefit and the morbidity from surgical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over-treatment suggests that making a decision when  
2 test positive must be carefully considered, since  
3 there is an average risk of 14 percent, and as much as  
4 21 percent.

5 I would now like to turn to staging, since  
6 sentinel lymph node biopsy procedure is a staging  
7 procedure with some built-in assumptions, to avoid the  
8 morbidity associated with full staging of axillary  
9 node dissection.

10 The sponsor has provided a summary table  
11 categorizing the number of positive nodes by assay,  
12 and by histology. In the cells highlighted in green,  
13 assay false positive subjects are shown, in which  
14 staging indicates by assay at least pN1, but by  
15 histology would be pN0. The percentage of false  
16 positive subjects relative to the 295 histology  
17 negative subjects represents approximately 6 percent.

18 These subjects are characterized or over-staged in  
19 the assay.

20 In the cells highlighted in dark blue, the  
21 false negatives are shown in which the staging  
22 indicates by the assay that they're pN0, but by  
23 histology they're at least pN1. The percentage of  
24 false negative subjects here relative to the 121  
25 histology positive subjects represents approximately

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 12 percent, and these subjects are over-staged by the  
2 assay, even though the slide says - no, I'm sorry,  
3 they're under-staged.

4 This total misstaging error of  
5 approximately 18 percent, or 12 percent plus 6  
6 percent, is reflected in the greatest amount of  
7 disagreement, the lower confidence interval here, for  
8 the overall agreement, so these estimates are  
9 reflected in the complement of the overall agreement.

10 Misstaging can commonly lead to errors in  
11 the type of subsequent chemotherapy considered for  
12 breast cancer patients. Since the assay is designed  
13 to detect metastasis greater than 0.2 millimeters, and  
14 the clinical benefit of micrometastatic disease on  
15 cancer staging is uncertain, the misstaging error may  
16 not be as large as represented by the analysis. If  
17 staging is completely due to macrometastatic disease,  
18 then the maximum misstaging error estimate may be more  
19 representative, but the assay, itself, does not reveal  
20 disease as micrometastatic, macrometastatic, or some  
21 mixed disease; therefore, the use of the assay in the  
22 absence of histology could lead to some modest  
23 misstaging errors when macrometastatic disease is  
24 present, but perhaps a lower misstaging error when  
25 micrometastatic disease is present. This could, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part, support a conclusion that the use of the assay  
2 for staging purposes should be discouraged in the  
3 absence of histology information.

4 Thank you for your attention. Following  
5 next is Dr. Gene Pennello, statistician.

6 DR. PENNELLO: Good morning, panel  
7 members. My name is Gene Pennello. I am in the  
8 Office of Surveillance and Biometrics, and I was the  
9 statistical reviewer for this device. And I would  
10 like to present to you an overview of the statistical  
11 design and analysis of the pivotal study.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Pennello, before we go  
13 on, we're about five minutes from the end of the  
14 scheduled time for the FDA, so maybe if we take 10  
15 minutes or so and wind it up, would that work for you?

16 DR. PENNELLO: I will try to do the best I  
17 can. I'll try to go through this --

18 DR. TAYLOR: We can always erode the  
19 question time, but we do need to stop very promptly at  
20 12:00.

21 DR. PENNELLO: Okay. Fine. So my outline  
22 is to talk a little bit about the study design,  
23 although you've heard some of that, do two analyses,  
24 one on all subjects, and one on subjects who had  
25 frozen section results for the purpose of comparing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 frozen section with the BLN Assay, and then look at  
2 variability by site in the performance of the assay,  
3 and then summarize.

4           Very briefly, the study design, there was  
5 actually two studies, as you heard. There was a  
6 cutoff study that preceded the pivotal study, in which  
7 the cutoffs for the two markers, the CK-19 and the MG,  
8 and also the internal control were set. And  
9 immediately following that, there was a pivotal study,  
10 primary endpoints, as you heard, were sensitivity of  
11 70 percent, specificity of 90 percent, and the  
12 transition in the pivotal study was seamless. Both  
13 studies were conducted at the same investigational  
14 sites.

15           A Bayesian interim analysis plan was  
16 designed. A Bayesian analysis would combine data from  
17 the trial with prior information, but in this case, no  
18 prior information was used, so the Bayesian analysis  
19 is very consistent with a non-Bayesian or frequentist  
20 analysis. And you heard from Dr. Berry the stopping  
21 rules for success for these interim blocks, the  
22 initial plan was to look at every 50 subjects starting  
23 from sample size 200, to up to 700 patients, and to  
24 stop and declare success if the probability of  
25 sensitivity greater than .7 given the data is at least

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 98.5 percent, and the specificity target value was met  
2 with probability at least 98.5 percent. There is  
3 provision for stopping for futility, otherwise  
4 continue. But in reality, there was only one interim  
5 look at sample size, N equals 412, that's a typo  
6 there.

7           There were other amendments submitted, and  
8 there was extensive discussion with the sponsor about  
9 whether any of these amendments or the changes to the  
10 interim analysis plan could have compromised the  
11 ability of the statistical analysis. We don't, at  
12 this time, have any strong reason to believe that that  
13 was the case.

14           I will skip this slide in the interest of  
15 time. You've seen these estimates before. The  
16 estimate of sensitivity was 87.6 with a given  
17 confidence interval here. This is the proportion of  
18 reference test positive subjects that tested positive  
19 by the assay. The sensitivity was 94.2, and that's  
20 the proportion of reference test negative subjects  
21 that tested negative by the assay, and the confidence  
22 interval indicates the specificity was no greater than  
23 97 percent.

24           As Dr. Reeves mentioned, we're also quite  
25 interested in the predictive values. These are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at the data the other way. For positive  
2 predictive values, the proportion of assay test  
3 positive patients that were reference test positive,  
4 and that was 86 percent with a given confidence  
5 interval, and the negative predictive values the  
6 proportion of assay negative subjects that are  
7 reference test negative, and that was 954.9. The  
8 primary analysis was the Bayesian analysis, so what I  
9 just presented there was frequentist confidence  
10 intervals, but the primary analysis was based on this  
11 Bayesian decision rule for success, and both  
12 hypotheses were met, the success criteria were met for  
13 both the endpoint sensitivity and specificity. And I  
14 note the prevalence in the study was 29.1 percent.

15 An interpretation is that the prevalence  
16 of disease increased from 29.1 percent to 86.2 percent  
17 if you tested positive, that's the positive predictive  
18 value. But that also means that 13.8 percent of test  
19 positive subjects might undergo ALND that was  
20 unsubstantiated by subsequent permanent section H&E.  
21 Another way to look at it is 4.1 percent of all  
22 subjects would undergo unsubstantiated ALND.

23 Now if you suppose that all subjects with  
24 positive permanent section H&E received the ALND, then  
25 the number of surgeries would increase by that 4.1

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent, so from 29.1 to 33.2 percent when using the  
2 assay, and the confidence interval on the latter rate  
3 of surgery is given there.

4 On the other hand, the prevalence of non-  
5 disease, or disease less than .2 millimeters is 70.9  
6 percent, and that increases to 94.9 percent if the  
7 patient tests negative according to the data. That's  
8 the negative predictive value, but that means that 5.1  
9 percent of test negative subjects are not referred to  
10 needed surgery, unless and until disease is detected  
11 in the permanent sections. And 3.6 percent of all  
12 subjects are not referred to the needed surgery until  
13 it's detected in the permanent sections.

14 This slide stratifies the results by  
15 histological category. There were six histological  
16 categories, so three positives and three negatives.  
17 The first category here is the macrometastasis  
18 category, and there were 94 subjects there with a  
19 sensitivity of 97.9. There were many fewer in the  
20 other two categories, a positive which meant .2  
21 millimeter size or greater, but not known if it was  
22 greater than 2.0, and then the micrometastasis  
23 category, which had a 56 percent sensitivity, a  
24 confidence interval that was wide, but I would note is  
25 below the macrometastasis confidence interval.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           There were three histological negative  
2 categories, clusters less than .2 millimeters,  
3 isolated tumor cells less than .2 millimeters, very  
4 few data points there, preponderance of the data were  
5 in the no tumor seen category, and the specificity  
6 was 95.6 percent. The study was not powered to show  
7 anything within these categories. It was powered to  
8 look at overall, but I thought these results were  
9 interesting to present. And as you can tell by the  
10 sample sizes within the categories, the overall  
11 results were more or less driven by the first  
12 histological positive category and the last  
13 histological negative category.

14           I wanted to present a receiver operating  
15 characteristic curve analysis. I hope you don't -  
16 because I think it provides a different perspective of  
17 the performance of the assay without having to depend  
18 on the cut points that were chosen in the study, so I  
19 hope you all are somewhat familiar with it. What an  
20 ROC curve does is it maps out all the sensitivity and  
21 specificity pairs as you move the cut point across the  
22 range. And so, the Y axis is sensitivity, the X axis  
23 is 1 minus specificity of the false positive rate. A  
24 perfect test would look like this blue line here.  
25 That would be the curve that you would see, and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 area under the curve is a summary measure, and this  
2 particular case for the perfect test, the area under  
3 the curve is one. For a completely random or non-  
4 informative test, the curve would look like a diagonal  
5 line, and the area under the curve is .5, so tests are  
6 in-between these two curves.

7 For the marker CK-19, was used as one of  
8 the two markers in the assay, the ROC curves looks as  
9 follows. It has an area under the curve of .94, with  
10 a given confidence interval, and the blue dot here, or  
11 the blue circle indicates the performance at the cut  
12 point that was chosen for the assay, for this  
13 particular marker. It's not the performance of the  
14 assay, because it combines two markers, but it's just  
15 for that marker. This is the second marker, the MG  
16 marker. The area under the curve is not quite as  
17 good, .88, and that's the performance at the given cut  
18 point.

19 Now I want to turn to an analysis of  
20 subjects on which you had frozen section results.  
21 These are the assay sensitivity, specificity, and  
22 predictive values, and the frozen section sensitivity,  
23 specificity, and predictive values. And looking at  
24 the differences here, the difference in sensitivity -  
25 now this, again, is at the cut points chosen - were 10

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent, and the confidence interval indicates there  
2 is a significant increase in sensitivity over frozen  
3 section. The specificity, however, decreased 3-1/2  
4 percent, and the confidence interval straddled zero,  
5 so it's borderline significant difference.

6 Positive predictive value is minus 7.0.  
7 That's larger than, for example, the specificity;  
8 however, it's based on less data, so the confidence  
9 interval is wider, and it's not statistically  
10 significant. Negative predictive value was 3.7  
11 percent difference, a statistically significant  
12 difference.

13 Now what I'd like to do here is present  
14 the performance of frozen section, the performance of  
15 the BLN assay at the cut points that they chose, and  
16 that's the red dot and the blue dot, respectively.  
17 And then as a frame of reference, the ROC curve for  
18 the CK-19 marker in this study population. And from  
19 this curve, I would interpret this curve as to mean  
20 that well, the assay and frozen section appear to be -  
21 they have different sensitivities and specificities,  
22 but they appear to be operating at different points on  
23 either the same, or maybe a similar ROC curve. And  
24 with the assay, you would have the opportunity, if you  
25 wanted to, to change the cut point such that it might

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be operating at a very similar place to frozen  
2 section, as compared to what it is now.

3 This is variability by site, and  
4 sensitivity and specificity - now this is on all  
5 subjects, as opposed to just those with frozen section  
6 - the sample sizes among the sites were variable.  
7 Among those that had at least 10 subjects on which to  
8 test sensitivity and 10 subjects on which to test  
9 specificity, the range in sensitivities was 7,200, the  
10 range in specificities were 84.400. The sponsor data  
11 Breslow-Day test for a statistically significant  
12 heterogeneity among the sites, and the odds ratio,  
13 that's the odds of testing positive given a subject  
14 that's diseased over the odds of testing positive and  
15 giving not diseased. The P value is .066, so it's  
16 borderline significant. This is an asymptotic test,  
17 meaning it's approximate, so there are some  
18 limitations to that test given that the sample sizes  
19 in the some of the sites were fairly small.

20 To summarize, for the analysis of all  
21 subjects, the hypotheses sensitivity .7, specificity  
22 .9, were both met according to the primary analysis.  
23 And I'm giving you, once again, the sensitivity,  
24 specificity, and predictive value estimates and  
25 confidence intervals. The rate of ALND surgeries

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would increase from 29.1 percent to 33.2 percent if  
2 this assay was used, as opposed to not using anything  
3 at all during intraoperative consultation. And the  
4 bulk of the subjects were in two of the six  
5 histological categories.

6 When in comparison with the BLN Assay,  
7 here are the differences, again. And two were  
8 significant, one was borderline significant, one was  
9 non-significant. And I would, again, point out that  
10 frozen section and BLN appear to be operating at  
11 different points on the same or similar ROC curve.  
12 The variation over sites was borderline significant.

13 Thank you very much for your attention.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Dr.  
15 Reeves, in the interest of time, is it possible to  
16 proceed with clarification questions from the panel at  
17 this point, or do you feel there are vital issues you  
18 need to wrap-up here? I've glanced through your  
19 slides from your final presentation. Most of those  
20 already have been seen, but I think it's important the  
21 panel have a chance to ask for clarification, and the  
22 FDA is sort of about 10 minutes over the scheduled  
23 time, so your choice.

24 DR. REEVES: We can start with the  
25 questions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Okay, great. That's very  
2 helpful. Thank you. Dr. Gollin.

3 DR. GOLLIN: The FDA Executive Summary  
4 says that the proposed assay has been described as an  
5 additional intraoperative evaluation of lymph node  
6 status, and provides the same information as  
7 subsequent permanent section histological evaluation.

8 Do you consider that statement to say that the test  
9 should be an adjunctive test to frozen section, and/or  
10 permanent section histology, or as a replacement for  
11 frozen section, and/or permanent section histology?

12 DR. REEVES: I think it probably could be  
13 either.

14 DR. GOLLIN: As a replacement test?

15 DR. REEVES: Either as a replacement, or  
16 as an additional test. It's difficult from that  
17 wording to decipher which is - what is desired.

18 DR. TAYLOR: So that, perhaps, is a  
19 question that we come back this afternoon and ask the  
20 sponsor?

21 DR. REEVES: I'm sure that the sponsor  
22 would be glad to respond.

23 DR. TAYLOR: I'm sure they would. Yes.  
24 Any other questions? Yes?

25 DR. WHORTON: In your last slide, you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suggested that there was borderline significance among  
2 the sites on sensitivity under specificity. And,  
3 furthermore, since it looked like they had been higher  
4 for the larger sites, my question is, in the event  
5 that there are inter-site differences in sensitivity,  
6 and/or specificity, what does that do to the overall  
7 estimate of sensitivity and specificity, specifically  
8 with respect to the confidence interval, which is  
9 based on pure binomial distribution, in light of the  
10 fact that the sites may have different site  
11 specificities?

12 DR. REEVES: I'm afraid I'm going to have  
13 to ask Dr. Pennello to respond. That's more  
14 statistics than I get paid to understand.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Do you need the question  
16 again, Dr. Pennello, or are you comfortable with it?

17 DR. PENNELLO: I think I can answer that  
18 question.

19 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

20 DR. PENNELLO: The analysis treated the  
21 sites as fixed. Now if there's variation in the  
22 sites, and you consider the sites as a random sample  
23 from a population of the sites, that would be called a  
24 random effects analysis, and if there was variation  
25 among those sites, that variation would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 incorporated into that analysis, such that the  
2 confidence intervals for the sensitivity, specificity,  
3 and predictive values would be larger than they would  
4 be for the fixed effects analysis, which is what was  
5 presented. I hope that - is that what you're asking?

6 DR. WHORTON: You raise another issue.  
7 You say they considered these sites as being fixed;  
8 therefore, the inference it's only related to these  
9 specific sites, and not the universe of --

10 DR. PENNELLO: Right.

11 DR. WHORTON: Okay. Second, do you know  
12 whether that's true? And, nevertheless, there is  
13 differences among those six sites. What does that do  
14 to the assumption of pure binomial distribution in the  
15 computation of confidence intervals for all the data  
16 when it's combined? Is that binomial distribution  
17 proper?

18 DR. PENNELLO: Well, if each of the sites  
19 had different performances - now the test that was  
20 conducted, the Breslow-DAY test, was borderline  
21 significant, but if each site had a different binomial  
22 proportion, then when you pool them over, then you  
23 wouldn't get a binomial distribution, so that's -- the  
24 analysis wouldn't be quite correct.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Do we have another? Yes, Dr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1       Kemeny.

2                   DR. KEMENY: I'm just having a little  
3 trouble with the statistics, as far as the false  
4 positives, because you have a slide where it says that  
5 13.8 percent is the possible false positives; meaning,  
6 someone would have an axillary dissection and  
7 something wouldn't be there. And yet, Dr. Pennello  
8 said it's 4.1 percent undergo unsubstantiated, so  
9 which one is it?

10                   DR. REEVES: I think Dr. Pennello means  
11 that when you take that 13.8 percent and apply it to  
12 the whole population, to the whole 416 in the study,  
13 so if you take -- is that correct? You take 13.8  
14 percent of 416, and you get 4.1. At least that's my  
15 understanding.

16                   DR. PENNELLO: The difference -- I  
17 actually presented them both ways, and it's -- there  
18 are different denominators. The 13.8 percent is the  
19 proportion of test positive subjects that were  
20 reference test negative, but you can also look at it  
21 as among all the subjects, how many were - let's see.  
22 What happened there?

23                   DR. TAYLOR: Are you comfortable?

24                   DR. PENNELLO: That should have been 13.8  
25 percent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, we figured it out  
2 ourselves up this end, so we're okay.

3 DR. PENNELLO: I'm sorry.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you.

5 DR. NETTO: One last question on the  
6 issue, though. What's the 21.2 percent, the maximum  
7 21.2 percent in that same setting?

8 DR. REEVES: It's the upper confidence  
9 limit of the one minus the positive predictive value.  
10 That's the maximum false positives for 95 percent  
11 confidence.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Good. Do we have other  
13 questions from the panel? Okay. Thank you. There  
14 are some questions that the FDA has for the panel. Do  
15 we present those now, or do you want to do that after  
16 lunch?

17 DR. REEVES: Whatever the panel's  
18 preference is.

19 DR. TAYLOR: We will do that straight  
20 after lunch. We all have the written questions at  
21 this point, anyway. What I'd like to do now is break  
22 for lunch. We're going to reconvene promptly at 1:00.

23 I would remind all the panelists that there is no  
24 discussion of the issues among panel members, or among  
25 anyone else, so you can talk about the food, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's about it.

2 We'd also like you to leave the room as  
3 expeditiously as possible. The FDA will secure the  
4 room during this break, so if you wish to leave  
5 anything in the room, such as computers, that's fine.

6 If there are personal belongings that you need, then  
7 you should take them with you, because the idea is  
8 that you don't come back in the room until 1:00.  
9 Thank you.

10 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
11 record at 11:49 a.m., and went back on the record at  
12 1:01 p.m.)

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 (1:01 p.m.)

3 DR. TAYLOR: Again, I'd like to call the  
4 meeting back to order. Once more remind public  
5 observers that while this portion of the meeting is  
6 open to public observation, public attendees may not  
7 participate unless requested to do so by the Chair.

8 The next part of the meeting, from  
9 reviewing the materials and presentations this  
10 morning, I'd now like to go around and ask, to be sure  
11 that each panel member has an opportunity to ask  
12 questions either of the sponsor, or of the FDA, or for  
13 each panel member to make any comments, so we can do  
14 this in a left to right fashion, or we can do it  
15 randomly. What's the preference of the panel? Maybe  
16 we could start with you then, Dr. Whorton.

17 DR. WHORTON: I would like to pursue, if I  
18 could, the question that I raised in the latter part  
19 of the early session, and that's all the confidence  
20 intervals that have been discussed have assumed what  
21 is known as the binominal distribution, which assumes  
22 you draw a random sample of the population, and  
23 compute the false positives or false negatives using a  
24 specific formula for a simple random sampling, and  
25 almost all of these intervals are based on that, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was stated by the sponsor.

2           Whereas, if you have several sites with  
3 several locations in these clinical trials, as long as  
4 there's no significant differences among the locations  
5 on the primary outcomes, you probably can get away  
6 with the simple random sample assumption. But once  
7 those sensitivities or specificities slightly change  
8 among the sites, that means the sensitivity is  
9 location specific. In order to get an overall  
10 estimate, you had to consider the inter-site  
11 variability in these confidence intervals, and the net  
12 effect is to widen the length of the intervals. And I  
13 don't know the implications of that, but I suspect it  
14 will widen those intervals, and I'd be curious to know  
15 how wide that would be, and what implications that  
16 would have in terms of the conclusions.

17           DR. TAYLOR: Does anyone from the sponsor  
18 wish to respond?

19           DR. BERRY: Hello, my name is Scott Berry.

20           DR. TAYLOR: Would you put the microphone  
21 on, please. Thank you.

22           DR. BERRY: My name is Scott Berry, and  
23 I'm a consultant to the sponsor. You're absolutely  
24 right, if the sites have different rates, then the  
25 assumption - it's not the binomial assumption that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at fault, it's that you assumed the same binomial  
2 parameter at all of them. The binomial is still a  
3 safe assumption, it's just it's different every site.

4 You would have then 11 different intervals for each  
5 site for sensitivity and specificity, and the data  
6 available to inform each one of those is then less  
7 because you're not borrowing them all, pooling them  
8 all together. And so the intervals would become  
9 larger, yes, but you would have 11 different  
10 intervals. And there are great ways to do that  
11 statistically to do some borrowing, the appropriate  
12 amount of borrowing, but the intervals will become  
13 larger, but you will also have 11 of them, which opens  
14 up interesting questions about the differences in  
15 efficacy.

16 The other thing to point out was, though,  
17 that it was not statistically different there using a  
18 0.5 level. There is no evidence that they are  
19 different, and that this is needed.

20 DR. TAYLOR: Go ahead.

21 DR. WHORTON: Correct. So there are two  
22 issues. One is, if these sites are considered  
23 stratum, therefore, fixed inference for those  
24 particular sites, then you would compute the variates,  
25 use the binomial with each of these sites, and then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 add them up to get an overall margin of error for the  
2 overall population proportion. If, however, there are  
3 samples from the population, so the population of  
4 inference is larger, then the inter-site variability  
5 has to be included, much like the cluster analysis.  
6 It is possible to take each of those stratum and  
7 compute the variance, add those up in order to get an  
8 overall confidence interval for the total population,  
9 not necessarily specific, gets into each one of them  
10 separately. You can for each site-specific  
11 sensitivity, there's a way to get a weighted estimate  
12 of your overall margin of error by adding up the  
13 variances with each one of them.

14 DR. BERRY: I agree, but then the question  
15 becomes how do you interpret that it becomes a  
16 population mean, and you can also address the  
17 population variation at that point, too, so that --  
18 and there are sophisticated techniques to do that. I  
19 completely agree.

20 DR. WHORTON: Would you think that since -  
21 - the other is, there was nothing built into the  
22 design to really evaluate the significance of the  
23 different locations. Maybe there's no power analysis,  
24 as we need so many in this site, and so many in this  
25 site, in order to be reasonably certain there is or is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not a site difference, so you may be underpowered as  
2 far as the significance of the inter-site variability.

3 Given that there were more samples in some of the  
4 smaller locations, it may be, in fact, that that  
5 significance level would go down appreciably, and you  
6 would have the site differences that are now  
7 significant at the .05 level. But, nevertheless, if  
8 they are, then that inter-site variability, albeit  
9 within a site for the stratification, I think would  
10 wind up having a wider margin of error, and that may  
11 have a little bit more of an uncertainty about where  
12 that sensitivity and specificity really is.

13 DR. BERRY: Yes, and it's the sensitivity  
14 that probably becomes the issue, because the  
15 specificity has a much bigger sample size with that,  
16 and it's the 30 percent positivity rate to address the  
17 sensitivity. And just looking at the numbers, though,  
18 there aren't clear sites - well, this site is clearly  
19 different, this one is different, and they weren't  
20 significantly different, so yes, your estimates may  
21 become a little bit larger, but in the approaches that  
22 statisticians use, there can be some borrowing across  
23 them, and so I think the confidence intervals become  
24 slightly larger, yes. But I don't think it would be a  
25 large difference.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. WHORTON: But one of the ones had like  
2 an 85 percent rate, also had the smaller of the sample  
3 sizes in terms of number of subjects, so the binomial  
4 variability within that site,  $P$  times  $Q$ , and  $P$  being  
5 less close to one, is going to give a bigger  $P$  times  
6  $Q$ , divided by smaller sample size, it's going to give  
7 a larger number that you add with others. And I'm  
8 just curious to how wide the actual --

9 DR. BERRY: If you were to simulate this  
10 situation, you're going to find the smaller sites are  
11 going to deviate the most, just because of the sample  
12 size. I don't think the data is surprising that that  
13 happened at the one site, or becomes slightly lower  
14 the smaller sites are. And if you tell me, I know the  
15 sites are different. I want you to model that, that  
16 one site, then, is certainly going to have the biggest  
17 variability because it has a smaller sample size.  
18 Absolutely. And you're right, it is closer to a half,  
19 which is the most variability.

20 DR. TAYLOR: I'd like to see if there's  
21 any other panel members have concerns or comments on  
22 this particular issue? Colin, anybody, this issue?

23 DR. BEGG: Not on this issue, no.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

25 DR. BEGG: I accept the answer. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confidence interval would be a little bit wider, but  
2 probably not much.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Right. Thank you. Dr.  
4 Ernstoff.

5 DR. ERNSTOFF: I have one question for  
6 clarification, and another question of how the sponsor  
7 might deal with certain situations. The first  
8 question for clarification - there were a couple of  
9 numbers that were thrown out in terms of how  
10 frequently the test failed, either because the  
11 internal or external controls failed. And one number  
12 that was thrown out was 8.1 percent. Is that the  
13 number that we're dealing with? Is it 8 percent of  
14 tests that actually failed, that there's no  
15 information for those women?

16 DR. TAYLOR: Go ahead.

17 DR. VARGO: Yes. In the validation study  
18 overall, the number of patients that had a final test  
19 result of no test result due to invalids was 8  
20 percent.

21 DR. ERNSTOFF: So how do you deal with  
22 that? I mean, if the tissue is completely homogenized  
23 and no tissue is left available as the proposal, there  
24 would be 8 percent of women that would have no  
25 information about their nodal status.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. VARGO: Not exactly. For every  
2 reaction done, every sample tested in the assay you  
3 have two types of sample remaining of the exact same  
4 tissue, leftover homogenate, and leftover RNA extract.

5 Now in the study itself, it was up to the operator  
6 whether they wanted to go through the efforts, it  
7 wasn't being used for patient management, and we  
8 didn't mandate it to retest those tissues, retest with  
9 homogenate or RNA extract, so we don't have good data  
10 at the clinical sites on how often you can get a valid  
11 result after an invalid result. We do have anecdotal  
12 evidence from retesting in-house the samples sent to  
13 us, and you can get a valid result a good proportion  
14 of the time. So what we say to the operators is, if  
15 you - and a lot of times what happens is, or a number  
16 of times what will happen is something like they  
17 forget to spin down the tubes before they go into the  
18 Cepheid. Cepheid tubes have a little window at the  
19 bottom where you need to centrifuge to get the  
20 reaction down to the bottom of the tubes. If you  
21 don't spin it, your external controls are not going to  
22 work. That's the whole purpose of them, is to say  
23 something went wrong here.

24 There's nothing wrong with the extract.  
25 Potentially, there is nothing wrong with it, and what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 happens, we've seen it a number of times where the  
2 operator does this, and it's a one-time mistake,  
3 typically, one-time learning. And they go oh, crap,  
4 got an invalid, I didn't spin it down. They can go  
5 right back to that extract, starting at that point,  
6 and redo it. Now whether or not that information  
7 would be available intraoperatively would definitely  
8 be a surgeon-specific/patient-specific thing, because  
9 it's going to take minimally another 15 minutes, or I  
10 should say 18-19 minutes to have the Cepheid rerun,  
11 but you would not lose the final result. You wouldn't  
12 get it intraoperatively, most likely.

13           And the other thing to keep in mind is  
14 that 8 percent we feel is worse case scenario before  
15 we had the opportunity to learn from setting up 30  
16 different operators, literally, at least, teaching  
17 them how to do the assay. We learned a lot about how  
18 many people don't know how to pipette. That is  
19 actually the most difficult part. We have changed our  
20 training procedures to have pipetting certification,  
21 so to speak, during it, and I showed you some data  
22 indicating that those invalid rates have been reduced  
23 dramatically in new sites. And I will apologize that  
24 some of the data was not available in the FDA PMA, and  
25 is new data presented here today, and I should have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made that very clear at the time that I presented  
2 that.

3 DR. ERNSTOFF: Thank you.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

5 DR. ERNSTOFF: Another question?

6 DR. TAYLOR: Before we move on from that  
7 point, I'd just like to pick up the same point from  
8 any other panel members, and I think a couple of  
9 issues on the same point, so Dr. Gollin. Then I'll  
10 come back to you, Marc.

11 DR. GOLLIN: I'm really concerned about  
12 this 8.1 percent. If this is a stand-alone test, and  
13 you're destroying an entire sentinel lymph node for  
14 RNA, and there is this 8.1, or 8 percent error with no  
15 results, I believe that this compromises patient care.  
16 And I am concerned, also, about your issue of  
17 training. You're not going to have the control when  
18 you sell these assays of training.

19 DR. VARGO: Yes, it's mandatory. It's  
20 mandatory. Sponsor training is mandatory when the  
21 test is sold to a site.

22 DR. GOLLIN: And so then they get a new  
23 technician, and it's mandatory. And in 10 years,  
24 you're going to be as stringent with this?

25 DR. VARGO: There's one of two options

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we're likely to pursue. One is that it's either  
2 mandatory, and that the sponsor needs to do that  
3 training, or we train the trainer, which is commonly  
4 done.

5 DR. GOLLIN: I just know how that in  
6 practical terms --

7 DR. VARGO: For the training aspect, if I  
8 can address your first concern about the 8.1 percent,  
9 a legitimate concern. Let's assume - for instance,  
10 take the study data itself, of that 8.1 percent of the  
11 421 patients tested in the assay, that was based on  
12 the 421, including the five that had undetermined  
13 histology because the assay invalid is independent of  
14 anything to do with histology - of those 8.1 percent,  
15 four of them were permanent section histology  
16 positive, so the great majority of that 8.1 percent  
17 were, in fact, negative patients. Why would it be  
18 disproportional instead of randomly distributed? You  
19 would expect by chance of the 8.1 percent that a  
20 quarter of them would be positive, because the  
21 positivity rate - it was actually less than that. And  
22 one of the reasons for that is, your chances of  
23 getting an invalid result are greater for very small  
24 nodes, and positive nodes are often not very small.  
25 And secondly, for you to get an invalid result, no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 matter how many other nodes you had, the way it works  
2 in the assay - say you had four nodes removed for  
3 sentinel lymph node procedure, if three of them had a  
4 valid negative result, and one of them had an invalid  
5 result, for conservation purposes, we feel as a safety  
6 factor to the patient, that is reported as invalid for  
7 the patient, even though there's three nodes that had  
8 a valid negative result. The reason is, you don't  
9 know what the status was of that last node.

10           However, if that same patient had four  
11 positive nodes, and one of them tested positive, and  
12 all the rest of them tested invalid, the patient is  
13 positive, and the invalids are ignored, because the  
14 patient is positive. It doesn't matter what the other  
15 nodes tested, so in that sense, the 8.1 percent in the  
16 study is not proportional to positive patients, if  
17 you're following my reasoning there.

18           DR. GOLLIN: Yes.

19           DR. TAYLOR: Same point, Susanne? You're  
20 still pursuing the same point?

21           DR. GOLLIN: No. Well, it's sort of the  
22 same point. You also -- I'd like to -- on page 153  
23 and 4 of our book, it says that "high expression of  
24 either marker may lead to negative results for the  
25 internal control."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. VARGO: Yes, this is - I can't  
2 remember the exact number - I know what that is.  
3 Theoretically -- George would have to answer whether  
4 or not we actually have analytical data for this - but  
5 what can happen, theoretically, is remember that PBGD,  
6 which is the internal control, is lowly expressed. It  
7 is exquisitely sensitive to error, or to lack of  
8 enough proper reagents to have the thing happen right,  
9 to have the amplification occur properly.

10 If you have a very high level of target  
11 cancer, it can compete for those reagents, and you  
12 could push the PBGD into a negative result, which you  
13 don't care about, because you wouldn't have gotten the  
14 positive cancer result if you didn't have proper  
15 amplification. That's why the internal control is  
16 ignored for positive cancer markers.

17 DR. GOLLIN: Okay.

18 DR. VARGO: And if I could just make one  
19 point that I missed, because I couldn't read  
20 somebody's writing when they handed me a note, that is  
21 that you'd said the 8.1 percent concerns you because  
22 if you threw the whole node in, that's all you would  
23 have, and that is true. The site always has the  
24 option to maintain some tissue for permanent section  
25 histology, which would also reduce that potential.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Not that there's a guarantee permanent section will  
2 find it, but it would give you an opportunity to, at  
3 least, not miss grossly metastatic disease.

4 DR. GOLLIN: Okay. On the same point, my  
5 question - another question is, and it's a question to  
6 you, to the FDA, and to the pathologists on the  
7 committee. Does the intraoperative node cutting for  
8 the assay, or taking a whole node instead of cutting  
9 it in half like they did on your testing, or cut it  
10 into pieces like they did on your testing, does the  
11 intraoperative node cutting for the assay compromise  
12 the histopathologic diagnosis of metastasis in these  
13 cases?

14 DR. VARGO: I'm going to, if I may, ask  
15 Dr. Palazzo to answer that question, because I think  
16 it is a pathologist question.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Go ahead, Dr. Palazzo.

18 DR. PALAZZO: Thank you. Five seconds  
19 addressing the previous question. I think it's at the  
20 discretion of the PA present or surgical pathologist  
21 when he gets a really tiny lymph node, and we do have  
22 rare cases in which even after embedding the tissue,  
23 there's no tissue there, and it's only fiber adipose  
24 tissue. I think it's the discretion that if the lymph  
25 node is really tiny, and you have to dissect the fat,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you might be better off not even doing frozen, and  
2 just sending whatever you think may be a lymph node or  
3 not as a permanent section. That's a given, and it  
4 does happen, not very often, but depends on the size  
5 and the quality of the lymph node, so that in that  
6 case the assay would probably not be run. You would  
7 end up with other fiber adipose tissue, lymph node  
8 aggregates in the permanent section.

9           The second thing, I do not think it does  
10 affect that. We have discussed this morning that some  
11 of the metastasis show up in the capsule. Instead of  
12 a longitudinal section, the assay picks a section for  
13 H&E and the assay in a vertical fashion, so in terms  
14 of the amount of capsule that you're capturing there,  
15 it's actually more than in the other one. If you  
16 perceive the lymph node as some sort of a sphere,  
17 you're only doing a tangential section, even if you go  
18 deep, we'd always be missing components, the more  
19 superficial and external aspect of that sphere that  
20 would also include capsule. So in our experience  
21 doing it both ways in terms of when we get the  
22 permanent sections, I don't think the quality of the  
23 presence of the metastasis is really compromised.

24           DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Dr. Netto  
25 has a question on the same point, I think - comment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. NETTO: Yes. So I guess this is the  
2 time to ask - so it's been presented, offered as a  
3 stand-alone option. You keep saying it's the  
4 discretion of the PA and the resident to decide  
5 whether to use it as PCR plus frozen, PCR plus  
6 permanent.

7 DR. VARGO: Yes.

8 DR. NETTO: So I think that's probably one  
9 of the most important points, is this going to be  
10 offered as a stand-alone to replace frozen section at  
11 potentially discretion of the PA, replace permanent  
12 sections, and then the issue of 8.1 percent being  
13 invalid becomes extremely crucial, versus is this  
14 going to be presented in a systematic way as a side-  
15 by-side or not? And I don't think until now we know  
16 which way this is going to be offered.

17 DR. VARGO: The way the sponsor views it  
18 is this; that the assay - we certainly have data to  
19 support stand-alone intraoperative decision making.  
20 We feel the data strongly support that if permanent  
21 section histology is alone done on the node, and it is  
22 negative, when the assay was positive, that the  
23 assay's status remains positive.

24 We believe that there is a minority of  
25 times where morphological information is useful, so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 keeping some of the node for permanent section  
2 histology could augment the assay positivity result.  
3 The other advantage of using both permanent section  
4 and the assay would be, if you wanted to find out in a  
5 particular case, and you were very keen on knowing the  
6 morphology, which isn't the most critical component,  
7 but it can be useful information, you would be able to  
8 spend your efforts cutting more thoroughly into those  
9 nodes that were assay positive by histology, and spend  
10 your efforts where you're more likely to have  
11 productive results, as opposed to those where you  
12 already tested half the node and it was flat out  
13 negative, if you see what I mean. So we see that,  
14 certainly, the two could complement each other very  
15 well, providing the patient with much more the node  
16 examined than most labs, except for Milan, can afford  
17 to do with today's personnel and the time consuming  
18 aspects of very deep histological cutting.

19 DR. THOMAS: Can I go back to Dr. Gollin's  
20 question about - you asked - Dr. Gollin. You asked  
21 whether --

22 DR. TAYLOR: Hold on. Just a moment.  
23 Just finish the point up here, please. Thank you.

24 DR. NETTO: Yes. AT least in my view, I  
25 don't think that you present the data that shows that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as a stand-alone test, it will -- if you have a  
2 positive stand-alone test, and you do not have the  
3 confirmation by histology, you just mentioned that you  
4 will count this as a positive. And I know where  
5 you're coming from, you're saying because if you see  
6 it on the frozen section, and you don't see it on the  
7 permanent, the difference is you saw it. As opposed  
8 to your test that has potentially up to 13 percent -  
9 we discussed several figures of false positive - you  
10 can argue these are true false positive, or non-true  
11 false positive, but if we're looking at 13 percent  
12 potentially false positive, I mean, in the worst case  
13 scenario, 21 percent even of the cases based on the  
14 predictive positive value, so to go and say that these  
15 should be counted as positive, similar to when you see  
16 it on frozen section and you don't see it on  
17 permanent, I think that's a little bit not convincing  
18 to me.

19 DR. VARGO: I'd like to have Scott come up  
20 for a second to address the methodology used by the  
21 FDA in determining the false positive rate as being 13  
22 or so percent.

23 DR. TAYLOR: It's okay. Yes, come. And  
24 then we'll get to Dr. Leitch next, and then Dr.  
25 Thomas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BERRY: Yes, there were -- the term  
2 "false positive" there is the positive predictive  
3 value in the false positive, and they both - they go  
4 different ways on the table, so that the traditional  
5 false positive rate is if the subject is negative, how  
6 likely is the test to say positive? That was the 5.8  
7 percent, which we believe was the value too high,  
8 comparing to frozen section, I believe it came down a  
9 little bit, but that's the 4 or 5 percent number. The  
10 13 percent number is a very different - it's not the  
11 false positive rate, it's the one minus the positive  
12 predictive value, which is not false positive. It is  
13 the probability - the positive predictive values, if  
14 you give the test to an individual, and that  
15 individual tests positive, what is now the likelihood  
16 that they are actually positive? That depends on the  
17 prevalence, and the false positive, and the false  
18 negative rate of the test itself, but it's not,  
19 itself, a false positive rate. And the prevalence is  
20 incredibly important in that. And Gene talked about -  
21 Dr. Pennello talked about going from 29 percent up to  
22 about 86-87 percent in the positive predictive value  
23 based on that result, so the naming of that as false  
24 positive, though, I think is using a strange  
25 terminology for that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Now as a mathematician, I can't tell you  
2 what to do with those numbers, but let's make sure  
3 that we're referring to false positive in the right  
4 way, and positive predictive value, both of which are  
5 very important, but are very different numbers. To  
6 say that it has a false positive rate of 13 percent, I  
7 believe, is mislabeling it, very much so.

8           DR. TAYLOR: Is that some help to you,  
9 George? Yes. Dr. Leitch, and then Dr. Thomas.

10           DR. LEITCH: I guess I have a followup to  
11 that point. If it's 17 people out of 121 plus 17,  
12 okay, so if you take all the people that are said to  
13 be positive - okay - not the whole population, not the  
14 415, but the --

15           DR. BERRY: Reference test positive.

16           DR. LEITCH: The ones that are said to be  
17 positive, that's where you get that 14 percent number.  
18 Isn't it?

19           DR. BERRY: Yes.

20           DR. LEITCH: So when you're talking to a  
21 patient about it - okay - she's in the 100, but then  
22 if she turns out to be in the 30 that have a positive  
23 node, then within the 30 that have a positive node, 14  
24 percent are going to be falsely positive.

25           DR. BERRY: The condition on them having

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the positive test result for the BLN assay, or that  
2 they actually are positive on the reference test?

3 DR. LEITCH: If you take all the people  
4 that are said to be positive by your assay - okay -  
5 and you take the people that are positive by H&E -  
6 okay - and the difference of that was 17 people that  
7 weren't positive on H&E, is my recollection of the  
8 data.

9 DR. BERRY: Right, the 13 percent.

10 DR. LEITCH: Okay. So it's 17 over 128 or  
11 something, and so that's where you get the 14 percent  
12 number. Isn't it?

13 DR. BERRY: Yes.

14 DR. LEITCH: Okay. So that's what you're  
15 talking to a patient about. Okay. You're not talking  
16 to them about the 4 percent, because when they're  
17 starting out in the operating room, they're in the  
18 100, and so the 4 percent is that. And for doctors or  
19 the community of the world, you can say well, 4  
20 percent is not very much, but then for the person  
21 who's in the operating room, and now the surgeon is  
22 down to the node is positive on the test, then that  
23 group of people, there's a 14 percent chance it is  
24 falsely positive. And then to that patient that means  
25 a 14 percent chance she's getting axillary dissection

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 when she doesn't need it. So that's the discussion  
2 you have to have with a patient; whereas, the 4  
3 percent doesn't sound like very much when you're  
4 talking about the whole group. It's as you narrow  
5 these things down to the person that you're operating  
6 on, that's where it becomes more complex.

7 DR. VARGO: Dr. Julian will respond to  
8 that, because you are asking a surgeon decision.

9 DR. LEITCH: Yes, and I still have my  
10 pathology question.

11 DR. BERRY: I agree with the numbers you  
12 all said, the interpretation was right.

13 DR. TAYLOR: I think this issue is  
14 obviously an issue we just need to try to get all the  
15 comments on in one go, before we turn to something  
16 else, so yes, Dr. Julian.

17 DR. JULIAN: Right. Thank you, Dr.  
18 Taylor. The whole issue of false positives and false  
19 negatives, obviously, is a conundrum, and that's why I  
20 brought out the Milan data, because if you look at the  
21 Milan data, and how they processed their lymph node  
22 from start to finish at incredibly small increments,  
23 they were doing essentially an anatomic homogenization  
24 of the lymph node. They increased the positive node  
25 rate from what we see in the United States, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actually averages around 26 percent in most studies,  
2 and that even extends into the United Kingdom because  
3 they do the nodes the same way as we do here. But if  
4 you take that lymph node and you process it to the Nth  
5 degree, using the micro sectioning, you've increased  
6 that lymph node positivity by 6 percent. Okay?

7 I think this assay, and I truly believe  
8 it, that this assay is picking up those positive lymph  
9 nodes that we are missing pathologically by the  
10 limited, but intense sectioning that we still do, but  
11 it's still limited, because it is not going through  
12 the entire lymph node. And that is the only clinical  
13 trial that one can use to compare the type of lymph  
14 node processing to approximate what is being done on a  
15 molecular level. Granted, it is, at times, a very  
16 tough issue to bring clinicians, to bring the leap  
17 forward to believe from something that they can see,  
18 which is touchy and feely, to something that they have  
19 to believe based on something that is now molecular in  
20 its nature. But we are moving into the 21<sup>st</sup> century,  
21 if we, in a way, still held the gold standard of  
22 radical mastectomy and didn't crack that barrier, we  
23 would still be doing things as we did in the past, and  
24 so I think that it's time to look at that and say yes,  
25 we're moving to a more intense analysis of a lymph

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 node; and, therefore, picking up the metastasis that  
2 previously were not identified.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Leitch, finish with you,  
4 and then I promised we'd go to Dr. Thomas, and then  
5 we're going to go back to George.

6 DR. LEITCH: So then you're raising  
7 another question, and that is the clinical  
8 significance - let's say you're right, and you could  
9 be right, that, in fact, it is picking up real tumor  
10 cells. So then it comes to, is it valuable to the  
11 patient then to have an axillary dissection based on  
12 that information? Maybe it's valuable for prognosis,  
13 and that's another study, actually, to say let's take  
14 all the people that are assay positive, otherwise  
15 negative, what's the outcome of that group of  
16 patients, just like it's being done with  
17 immunohistochemistry, because it is the same question,  
18 really. And so, for patients you might say now, a lot  
19 of people would say if my patients are IHC positive  
20 only, I'm not going to do an axillary dissection on  
21 that patient, if they're IHC positive only. And so  
22 when you're in the operating room and you've got to  
23 make a decision on that, you don't have the Memorial  
24 Sloan-Kettering nomogram to work with, you're just  
25 sitting there with the assay to make that decision,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and I think that's where the problem comes. I think  
2 you may well be right, that it could really be tumor  
3 cells, but the question is what is the clinical  
4 significance of those?

5 DR. JULIAN: If I recall correctly from  
6 the way that the study was set up, this is really  
7 based on H&E, and not IHC analysis of the lymph nodes  
8 to have that cutoff. But you're correct in saying  
9 what do we do with that .2 to 2 millimeters of  
10 micrometastasis? Well, currently, we have guidelines  
11 which are established. They're the best that we have  
12 at this point in time to tell us that if on H&E we  
13 find a .2 millimeter metastasis, the recommendation is  
14 to go to the operating room and do an axillary  
15 dissection. That's what this assay was based on,  
16 start to finish. That standard may change into the  
17 future based on the outcomes of clinical trials, like  
18 NSABP-32, which is looking at IHC in the lymph nodes,  
19 and looking at micrometastasis like the Apizog Z-10  
20 trial, like the trial in the Netherlands, which is  
21 being conducted at this time to look for  
22 micrometastasis. That data is not going to be  
23 available to us in any near foreseeable future. We're  
24 probably looking at outcome data based on those  
25 trials, which have an enormous population of patients.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NSABP B-32 has got 4,000 women with IHC negative, or  
2 with H&E negative nodes. Z-10 I think has the  
3 equivalent. In Europe, they have several thousand are  
4 going into that. That's the population of patients  
5 that if you want to try to derive outcome data for,  
6 that you're going to need to empower, I think that's  
7 probably something that will be unattainable in the  
8 current status of clinical trials with this kind of  
9 technology, so I think you have to make that  
10 stipulation and move forward.

11 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. I think we've still  
12 got a couple of comments on the same issue, and I'm  
13 keeping track, so Dr. Netto, and then Dr. Thomas, and  
14 then Dr. Kemeny.

15 DR. NETTO: Yes. Just to answer your  
16 point that you raised about moving to the 21<sup>st</sup> century,  
17 and being married to the slide. As a molecular  
18 diagnostician, I'm not necessarily that married to the  
19 slide. I'm a surgical pathologist, too, so I can - I  
20 don't have a problem leaving the slides, and adopting  
21 a PCR assay. The problem I have is I still have to  
22 practice evidence-based medicine, even if I'm a  
23 molecular pathologist, so looking at those false  
24 positives, we do not know, based on this study, that  
25 these false positives are, indeed, over-sensitivity,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meaning they're detecting true cases of metastasis,  
2 like we're seeing on the -- I don't think the data  
3 shows that.

4           Actually, can argue the other way around.

5       Why are we having just a much lower sensitivity and  
6 picking up micrometastasis with this test, than it is  
7 by H&E slides, so I don't think this is overly  
8 sensitive test; and, therefore, these false positive  
9 are in reality not true false positive. I'm not  
10 convinced. It may be that a lot of these cases are  
11 truly, you just didn't pick them up on the slide, but  
12 I don't think that we proved that, nor did we prove  
13 the point that Dr. Leitch is saying about long-term.  
14 You definitely need the long-term. You do need that  
15 for the IHC to show, and up until now people didn't  
16 adopt what's isolated tumor cells, even when we tell  
17 them there is, it's not going to affect clinical  
18 management, so we definitely need to do the same thing  
19 for molecular-based technology, and show that  
20 positivity alone with that, without slides, is  
21 significant, need to be actionable information, and  
22 that's the problem I have.

23           DR. TAYLOR: Okay. You're commenting to  
24 Dr. Netto's question? Go ahead.

25           DR. VARGO: Yes. So I just wanted to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 point out that can we say definitively that 100  
2 percent of the 5.8 percent false positives not backed  
3 up by permanent section histology are, in fact, true  
4 positives? And the answer is no, we can't do that.  
5 But I think logic compels - the data is very  
6 compelling in a logical manner that given the  
7 differences between the site slides and the central  
8 slides in very adjacent tissue, and having a "false  
9 positive" rate of 4.2 percent, comparing very nearby  
10 tissue, it is logical that, at least, a good portion  
11 of that 5.8 percent false positives are due to  
12 sampling differential.

13 In terms of long-term outcome studies,  
14 fortunately, because of the early catching of breast  
15 cancer nowadays, and the very good detection of  
16 metastasis and having it out and good treatment,  
17 adjuvant therapy, et cetera, to do an outcome study,  
18 which really the only important cases of it are going  
19 to be assay positives histology negatives, which in  
20 this study of 421 were 17 patients, not all of whom,  
21 even if they were true positives, are going to recur,  
22 not all of them are going to have axillary  
23 involvement, further axillary involvement. And you  
24 have to assume that if it was a patient with gross  
25 metastasis, the chances are they would be concordant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with histology, so it's highly likely that in those  
2 cases they are -- so then you're down to probably, we  
3 sort of figured it out, 20,000 patient trial, five to  
4 ten year outcome. And we think it would be a  
5 disservice to the patients to hold off on applying  
6 this tool, giving this tool to the pathologists to use  
7 for waiting for outcome studies like that. It's just  
8 not practical, which is a good thing, because cancer  
9 does have lower recurrence rates over time now.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. We're going to need to  
11 keep moving here. Dr. Thomas, is the same point that  
12 you're wishing to address?

13 DR. THOMAS: It's just answering a  
14 question that Dr. Gollin asked. I think her question  
15 --

16 DR. TAYLOR: Go ahead.

17 DR. THOMAS: -- was very simple, and that  
18 is, in this study, is the putting of every other  
19 section in for the assay, does that compromise the  
20 histology? Was that your question?

21 DR. LEITCH: I was asking if in the future  
22 they were to cut the node in half, not necessarily  
23 section it like they did in their assay, in their  
24 testing of it, I was wondering if, say even cutting it  
25 in half to use as an adjunctive test, if that would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1       compromise the histopathology.

2                   DR. THOMAS: Well, obviously, if you put  
3 all the lymph node in, you're more likely to see it on  
4 the histology, than if you put half.

5                   DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Kemeny.

6                   DR. KEMENY: I'm just going back to the  
7 issue that Dr. Leitch brought up. I mean, again, we  
8 have to think about what's clinically significant.  
9 When we're talking to the patients, I mean, you really  
10 do have to look at the 14 percent, rather than the 5  
11 percent, because we have to talk to the patients about  
12 what we're doing with them. And what's very important  
13 to patients today in our society - why, I'm not  
14 absolutely sure - but is that they don't get an  
15 axillary dissection if they don't need it, because  
16 women feel very strongly about this. And it's almost  
17 superseded the cancer treatment, to a certain extent,  
18 so we have to tell them what the chances are that  
19 we're going to do an axillary dissection on them when  
20 they don't need it. And from what I can tell, it  
21 looks like it's around 14 percent from the data that  
22 we have. And if you're saying what looks like a false  
23 positive really may be a positive, then I would still  
24 say is it a clinically significant positive, because,  
25 as I was saying before, if it's too - you can't tell

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me what size those micrometastasis are. You just know  
2 that there's X number of cells there, but it could be  
3 3.1 millimeter lesions, 3.1 millimeter lesions  
4 probably aren't clinically significant, the way we're  
5 working with things right now. So that's one of my  
6 concerns.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. This is a comment to  
8 Dr. Kemeny?

9 DR. PALAZZO: Yes, this is subjective, and  
10 I attempted to discuss some of that. The assay seems  
11 to pick up the number of cells. I think one has to be  
12 careful when interpreting single isolated tumor cells,  
13 and most pathologists are very strict on these, that  
14 they have to be discohesive and very, very few cells,  
15 that you can barely see, on H&E most of the time not,  
16 and only on IHC. The updated AJCC published earlier  
17 this year and written by Dr. Colin in the archives,  
18 specifically suggests that if you have the few single  
19 cells, just because of the number of cells in the  
20 lymph node, they recommend the lymph node to be  
21 regarded as an N1 positive lymph node, so I think the  
22 concept of the isolated tumor cells, single tumor  
23 cells, when you are referring to a finding multiple  
24 foci, one has to be very careful from the pathology  
25 point of view that some them, if you cut deeper, say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that happens that one focus becomes more than one,  
2 become two, they're fused, and then from single tumor  
3 cells, decohesive, they become a micrometastasis.  
4 Many of them, the single isolated cells, most of the  
5 time, or many times are just seen with IHC, and not  
6 just with plain H&E.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Then Dr. Siegel had a  
8 point. And I'll come back to you, Dr. Leitch.

9 DR. SIEGEL: I wanted to go back to Dr.  
10 Vargo's comment that why it was inappropriate, if you  
11 will, to not do, or why she couldn't do a long-term  
12 survival study. Evidence is beginning to emerge from  
13 sentinel node biopsies in melanoma patients, that  
14 those patients that are molecular positive, but  
15 histology negative, do not act as if they're histology  
16 positive; that is, their survival and their time to  
17 recurrence follows as if they're negative, so the  
18 concept that molecular positivity is really positive  
19 is not probably true, at least in melanoma. And so  
20 can you comment on that?

21 DR. VARGO: Yes, I can. And I don't know  
22 if there's any other experts in the background here  
23 who may have a lot of melanoma experience, but my  
24 understanding is, in fact, the results of those  
25 studies are not as you state, but that if the patient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has H&E positivity only, they have not so great  
2 survival. If they have PCR only positivity, they also  
3 have not so great survival, and if they have both  
4 positivity, it's worse than either one separate. That  
5 is my understanding of that data set.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Could you give your name,  
7 please?

8 MR. BACCUS: My name is John Baccus, and I  
9 am a member of an affiliate of Veridex.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you.

11 MR. BACCUS: In terms of the studies that  
12 I'm familiar with looking at melanoma sentinel lymph  
13 node analysis with PCR, most of those studies have  
14 been done very similarly to how the early studies were  
15 done in breast sentinel lymph nodes, where they look  
16 at - they're not asking a question of how many cells  
17 are there in terms of the PCR data, but they're just  
18 saying is there something there. And if you do that  
19 in breast sentinel lymph nodes, then you'll find that  
20 there is something there in a fairly high proportion  
21 of histologically and IHC negative nodes, on the order  
22 of 20 to 30 percent of the nodes have something there.  
23 That's why we have gone the approach of actually  
24 applying a cutoff that correlates to a certain number  
25 of cells, is to avoid that type of issue.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Are we still on the  
2 same point, Dr. Palazzo. Okay.

3 DR. PALAZZO: Dr. Siegel, I think that you  
4 can compare them, but from what I know from breast  
5 cancer and a little bit of melanoma, they're really,  
6 really, really two different tumor models. From the  
7 primary cancer gene expression profile, how they  
8 metastasize, and how we interpret lymph node. I do  
9 understand your point of this data, preliminary data  
10 on melanoma, but I really think they're such a  
11 different tumor models, how they grow, how they  
12 metastasize, time of recurrence, and so forth, so I  
13 think it's a little bit difficult to really compare  
14 the molecular significance of cancer in the breast  
15 compared to melanoma.

16 DR. SIEGEL: I'd certainly accept that,  
17 and I like the previous speaker's suggestion, also. I  
18 think that's true, but we, again, come down to the  
19 problem, without a long-term study, we don't know, and  
20 so it's not really evidence-based, getting back to Dr.  
21 Netto's point.

22 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: On the same point,  
23 Peter Blumencrantz, Principal Investigator and  
24 Consultant to Veridex.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: There was a nice  
2 symposium on melanoma and PCR presented at the Society  
3 of Surgical Oncology not this year, prior year. Kelly  
4 Masters and some other names may be familiar, given  
5 some nice summaries on this effective PCR. And, quite  
6 frankly, that presentation differed in opinion. They  
7 showed a very nice slide looking at the three survival  
8 curves, looking at H&E, PCR negative, PCR only  
9 positive, or PCR H&E positive, and there were three  
10 distinct lines with the worst survival code for PCR,  
11 so I think there is some presented evidence in the  
12 literature that the PCR alone may actually have a  
13 survival disadvantage.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. I'm going  
15 to go back to going around the table. You've been  
16 very patient. This has been an important issue, and  
17 obviously, we've spent time on it. I just want to see  
18 if there are other issues that we need to uncover. We  
19 can always revisit this issue, and we do need to get  
20 to the FDA questions at some point, so let's see if we  
21 can keep going. Got another point or question?

22 DR. ERNSTOFF: The other question that I  
23 had, we're in a time where we're shifting  
24 technologies, clearly, and the current guidelines and  
25 plans for therapeutic intervention for women with node

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 positive disease is based on old technology, if you  
2 wish, which is H&E technology, and so recommendations  
3 beyond the axillary node dissection, which has to deal  
4 with adjuvant therapies, are based on size of lymph  
5 node involvement, number of lymph nodes involvement,  
6 extra capsular spread, things that are found on H&E,  
7 but will not be found on your assay. And I was  
8 wondering whether you can comment on how you would  
9 advise the medical community to deal with those kinds  
10 of issues.

11 DR. VARGO: Well, clearly, the final say  
12 will be advisory panels and consensus documents, and  
13 not from the sponsor. Our viewpoint is yes, you may  
14 not get all the information morphologically, and you  
15 won't get all the information morphologically that you  
16 get out of histology, but this assay offers the  
17 opportunity to test more of the node, and I think it's  
18 more important to get it right more often than to get  
19 the details on the ones that are right, and so I see  
20 the advantages, again, outweighing the disadvantages.

21 DR. ERNSTOFF: The current recommendations  
22 of adjuvant therapy in node positive women differs by  
23 whether it's micro, macro, and number of nodes. And  
24 as you mentioned before, you dichotomize the patient,  
25 so if they have four sentinel nodes removed, three of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which fall into a category of not evaluable, one is  
2 positive, you're going to call that patient positive,  
3 but we will never know whether it's two, three, four  
4 lymph nodes that are positive. And adjuvant therapies  
5 are impacted, decisions are made, people's toxicity  
6 and survival might be impacted on that information.

7 DR. VARGO: And that example - I mean,  
8 that's a fair example to give, but one must remember  
9 that that example, first of all, didn't happen in the  
10 trial, it was a theoretical. And even if it did  
11 happen, it's going to be extremely rare. And, again,  
12 I would weigh that possibility against the much higher  
13 likelihood that you are going to get valid results on  
14 all the nodes, and you will get a better assessment of  
15 what their true metastatic status is.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. We're  
17 going to go ahead to Dr. Lichtor.

18 DR. LICHTOR: I guess the only comment,  
19 the question I really had was the issue of taking  
20 patients back to surgery for a second procedure. In  
21 other words, there seems to be some comment that it's  
22 important to make a decision at the first surgical  
23 procedure, and although I'm a neurosurgeon, but it's  
24 not unusual that I would have to take a patient back  
25 to surgery. And I guess I don't see that that is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 problem. In other words, it's better to make sure  
2 you're doing the right thing, rather than doing  
3 something for haste or convenience, which seems to be  
4 one argument that's made, and I just wonder what your  
5 thoughts were. In other words, I think for your  
6 patients you should give the best treatment based on  
7 all the information, and not make a haste decision  
8 based on some incomplete information, if you will.  
9 Just wonder what your thoughts were on that.

10 DR. JULIAN: Dr. Lichtor, I'd be happy to  
11 try to answer that question for you. When you're in  
12 the operating room and you're performing the lymph  
13 node biopsy, to start with, you've obviously got nice  
14 tissues and it's fairly easy in most surgeon's hands  
15 to make that small incision, go down inside, take out  
16 on an average three sentinel nodes, and that's what  
17 most of the trials are showing that we collect.  
18 Obviously, it varies from one to maybe even five  
19 sentinel nodes that you remove at that time, if they  
20 are deemed to be negative at that time, by whatever  
21 method one uses. Nodes, unfortunately, does not just  
22 leave an empty hole, as we know. You have scar  
23 tissue, you have tissue that could be bound the inner  
24 costal brachial cutaneous nerves that provide sensory  
25 patterns to the arm, to the side of the chest, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these are things that we have tried as we have evolved  
2 axillary dissection to minimize their destruction, to  
3 provide better care, and provide less parasthesias,  
4 and allow a patient to have an operative result after  
5 an axillary dissection so they're comfortable. The  
6 problem when you go back in and you have the scar  
7 tissue, is that you may end up sacrificing those  
8 nerves. Chances are you won't sacrifice the motor  
9 nerves because you're going to try to be as very  
10 careful as you can for that, but you also have issues  
11 of removing lymphatic tissue that may be caught up in  
12 this material, as well, even though you're trying to  
13 preserve it, so you have the risk and run the risk of  
14 increasing parasthesias, numbness in the axilla, also  
15 increasing the risk of axillary, or arm lymphodema.

16 Unfortunately, there are really no great  
17 databases that have looked at this across the board.  
18 This data is trying to be collected in a prospective  
19 way, and again, it's something that will probably have  
20 to come out in time. But those are the issues of  
21 trying to get back to do.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Thanks. We're in agreement,  
23 Dr. Leitch, with that comment?

24 DR. LEITCH: Well, you know, you can have  
25 more scar tissue, but I pretty much, if I need to go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 back, we schedule it and go back. You can always say  
2 there's inconvenience of operating room schedule, if  
3 you plan to do five cases in a day, and then two of  
4 them have to have axillary dissection you hadn't  
5 planned, then that can keep your patients from the end  
6 of the day from getting to have their surgery, so  
7 there's a lot of things that go into surgical planning  
8 that might cause you a difficulty. I think you --  
9 actually, there are some technical issues about  
10 completing the axillary dissection when you've already  
11 torn it up a little bit to do the sentinel node, that  
12 your anatomic borders have been somewhat disturbed by  
13 that point, so I think there's technical issues any  
14 time you do a surgery, so I don't think that that's  
15 the main rationale.

16 Obviously, for patients it's nice to be  
17 finished which whatever they're going to have done,  
18 but if I told a patient that there was a 14 percent  
19 chance I was going to do an axillary dissection on her  
20 and she didn't need it, I think most patients wouldn't  
21 accept that.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Kemeny.

23 DR. KEMENY: I agree with that, and I  
24 really don't think you can say that there's increased  
25 lymphodema if you do a delayed axillary dissection

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 after a sentinel node. There's no study that's shown  
2 that.

3 DR. JULIAN: I would agree with you, and I  
4 didn't say there would be, I said there could be, with  
5 that. And you run the risk of that, though, because  
6 you are going to interrupt more tissue than you would  
7 probably have done with your first axillary dissection  
8 because of the scar tissue, that you have to peel it  
9 off of the underside of the axillary vein. And we can  
10 get into a diatribe on that, but you run the risk of  
11 that.

12 I guess the other issue is that we keep  
13 going around on the 14 percent possibly not needing  
14 the axillary dissection. And I can only say that if  
15 we go back and we look at the existing data, and  
16 utilize, again, the information from the Milan node  
17 processing, and feel that there are positive nodes,  
18 and truly believe that that 14 percent is not 14  
19 percent false positive, then I think by overlooking a  
20 positive sentinel node, and not going on to complete  
21 an axillary dissection where you may have another 10  
22 to 35 percent of positive non-sentinel nodes, could be  
23 doing the patient a disservice, as well.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. I think we've  
25 discussed this point. I'll come to you in a second,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sir. I'd like to move on. I'll come to you, and to  
2 Joan London at the end, if that's okay. Dr. Thomas.

3 DR. THOMAS: I'd kind of like to talk a  
4 little bit more about the site-to-site variability,  
5 especially considering that the invalid results were  
6 more often or predominately related to operator error.

7 And I'm from Kansas, so there's going to be a solo  
8 practitioner out there in Dodge City, Kansas who you  
9 can sell this test to, and I need to know that it's  
10 going to work as well in that setting as it is at M.D.  
11 Anderson, where they do hundreds in a month.

12 DR. VARGO: And that's exactly what we  
13 think is one of the benefits of the assay, and that is  
14 that in these, I hate to call them podunk places, I  
15 don't know what another good term is, but --

16 DR. THOMAS: It's not podunk.

17 DR. VARGO: -- small town places.

18 DR. THOMAS: Isolated.

19 DR. VARGO: Isolated places that may not  
20 have, first of all, a lot of cases coming through  
21 where the pathologists have a great deal of experience  
22 seeing this stuff over and over again. You are going  
23 to get more variability in the accuracy of your final  
24 histology result, forget about frozen section or touch  
25 prep. Your final histology result is less likely to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be as accurate. And Dr. Palazzo can speak to that  
2 from his experience with various pathologists'  
3 experience, and how accurate or non-accurate they are.

4 And there's plenty of literature indicating that the  
5 histological differences are pretty good from  
6 pathologist to pathologist, depending upon experience,  
7 et cetera.

8 The thing to remember about the  
9 performance differences as talked a lot from Dr.  
10 Whorton and Scott Berry, Dr. Berry, is that they're  
11 talking about sensitivity and specificity. And that  
12 is calling, for our calculations, we're calling  
13 negatives - excuse me - invalids as if they're  
14 negative, as a worst case scenario, you're not getting  
15 any information, rather than excluding them. Right?  
16 So we're taking the hit, so to speak.

17 As I mentioned before, one of the nice  
18 things about the assay is you are going to get an  
19 invalid result. You're not going to get a false  
20 positive, because somebody is sloppy and contaminates  
21 something. You're going to get an invalid, so it's a  
22 very nice failsafe for people who may not be as  
23 experienced to not get false positive results with the  
24 assay. You will get an invalid, which will not give  
25 you a false positive result. Correct?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The other thing that I can point out is  
2           that most of the operators in the study were people  
3           that we trained who were histo techs or med techs, not  
4           molecular biologists. And as I mentioned, the hardest  
5           thing for them to learn was the pipette, so these were  
6           -- there were a number of people who had never used a  
7           pipetter before. We wanted to train people who were  
8           the people that you would have access to, to run an  
9           assay, not molecular biologists, not your MD  
10          pathologist, but people that you would be more likely  
11          to be able to get in any environment to be able to run  
12          this assay. And the performances that you see are  
13          based on training of those types of people, not  
14          selected micro biologists.

15                 DR. THOMAS: I didn't presume that. You  
16                 still haven't convinced me that somebody who does one  
17                 once a month is going to be able to have as good a  
18                 result as somebody who does more. And, also, for the  
19                 pathologist out in Dodge City, if he or she reads a  
20                 pathology slide and has a question, they can send the  
21                 slide to me, I can look, or somebody else can look, or  
22                 they can send the image by telepathology. You've lost  
23                 the chance of doing that once you've consumed the  
24                 tissue.

25                 DR. VARGO: And I agree with you. And I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think in places that have very low surgery rates, that  
2 it may not be worth their investment or time to do  
3 this methodology, if they are very spaced out.

4 DR. THOMAS: Or it might be dangerous.

5 DR. VARGO: It could be, if you do it so  
6 seldom. The other thing to keep in mind is on a  
7 practical basis, just as the guidelines today are  
8 followed depending upon site personnel availability,  
9 skill set availability, if you had a grossly  
10 metastatic, clinically obviously metastatic node, you  
11 probably are not going to run the assay on it. You're  
12 going to run a quick frozen section, and even the H&E  
13 done later is really like okay, let's just do it  
14 because it's what we do. So practical considerations  
15 are going to be taken into account.

16 Also, there are risk factors that are  
17 already known before you go in to do your breast  
18 surgery or your sentinel lymph node surgery for an  
19 increased risk of lymphodema. If somebody is coming  
20 in with those high risk factors, again, you may not  
21 want to do any intraoperative result, and you may want  
22 to be very conservative about a very thorough, if at  
23 all possible, permanent section result, because that  
24 person has an increased risk of the side effects of  
25 unnecessary, so all of it has to be taken into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 account. Nothing is black and white, and this assay  
2 would not be used any differently than any other test  
3 where you choose to use it where it is appropriate for  
4 your patient, for your surgery, for your personnel, et  
5 cetera.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. One member  
7 of the panel hasn't yet had a chance to ask questions.  
8 This is Dr. Gulley, do you have any comments or  
9 questions at this point? And then I want to move on  
10 to the FDA questions, and then we can come back to any  
11 other panel-related issues.

12 DR. GULLEY: I have no questions.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

14 DR. GULLEY: Actually, I have no questions  
15 at this point.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Okay, no questions. I shall  
17 come back to you, Ms. London. Don't worry. Yes, Dr.  
18 Begg.

19 DR. BEGG: I would like to actually come  
20 back to some of the things that we've already talked  
21 about, because for me, it's the primary concern I  
22 have. If you look at the comparison with frozen  
23 section, the data that you presented in the 319 cases,  
24 this was on page 158 of the report, for the BLN Assay,  
25 there were 13 patients who were false positives, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 four that were false negatives. And for the frozen  
2 H&E, there was five false positives, and 13 false  
3 negatives, so that the two tests are, in essence, if  
4 you believe the gold standard, have, in essence, the  
5 same number of failures, but in the case of the BLN  
6 Assay, there are more false positives and less false  
7 negatives, and vice versa. And so what I was really  
8 going to ask was what's the trade-off in the different  
9 errors, because you seem to be implying a false  
10 positive error is less of a concern than a false  
11 negative error.

12 Now I think in the earlier discussion,  
13 you've kind of answered that by saying, in essence, if  
14 I understand you correctly, you don't really believe  
15 the false positive errors. Now it's fair enough to  
16 have that opinion, but if you set up an experiment  
17 like this where you have a gold standard, and then at  
18 the end of the day you say you don't really believe  
19 it, it kind of raises the question, what are we really  
20 testing here? And when the question is posed to you  
21 well, one could design a different study with a  
22 clinical endpoint, but you're not comfortable with  
23 that because it would take too long and so forth, I'm  
24 sort of left wondering where is the evidence here for  
25 making this decision?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Go ahead.

2 DR. VARGO: Moving into molecular  
3 pathology is an extremely difficult business, and the  
4 reason is, primarily - and we're looking at other  
5 areas, and we're always having to compare ourselves  
6 against histology because that is the answer. Whether  
7 it's a prognostic test, was the final answer correct?  
8 Was it read right? And you know you get differences  
9 if you send it out, so we're always going to be living  
10 with the fact that the standard against which we have  
11 to compare ourselves is not perfect.

12 I will not say, though, that we don't  
13 believe histology. On any given - I mean, there are  
14 cases even with two out of three pathologists, if you  
15 had five out of nine pathologists it could flip for  
16 certain samples, but those are the rare ones. I'm not  
17 worried about those. But in any given piece of  
18 tissue, two out of three pathologists are likely to be  
19 correct with what is going on on that piece of tissue.

20 So we're not discounting that, and you notice that  
21 I'm not saying that the assay negatives are false.  
22 The assay negatives are false in the sense on the  
23 nodal basis. If another piece of tissue on that same  
24 node was found to be positive by histology and  
25 confirmed in two out of three pathologists, it was, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fact, positive, and the assay did miss it. Whether  
2 the assay missed it because it didn't have it, or  
3 missed it because it truly has some lack of  
4 sensitivity for certain types of cells that were there  
5 and it didn't get, doesn't matter, it would have  
6 missed it. But the same is not true for positives.

7           When you have a histological section that  
8 is negative, and you have a histological section,  
9 another level that is positive, the negative one is  
10 not wrong for that section, and the positive one is  
11 not wrong because the second level didn't back it up.

12       And I think you have to, because we don't have any  
13 way really around this, to use some logic to adjust,  
14 as Scott showed in his slide, to adjust the true  
15 specificity of what the assay is likely to be based on  
16 an imperfect comparator. Those statistical methods  
17 are not illegitimate. We're not claiming the adjusted  
18 specificity, but you have to take them into account,  
19 or advances in this field are going to be extremely  
20 long in coming. I don't know any way around it. All  
21 I can tell you is that the preponderance of data I  
22 think that we're showing, especially comparing  
23 histology levels to histology levels, and that is a  
24 4.2 percent difference in positivity with site  
25 pathology "false", when, of course, it's not falsely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 positive. It's just not backed up in different  
2 levels. Of course, the assay, which is testing half  
3 of the node that histology doesn't get to test, is  
4 going to have positives that are not detected by  
5 histology because histology didn't get a chance to  
6 test our tissue.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. I'm going to have to  
8 exercise the Chair's prerogative here, and move on at  
9 the moment. There may be a chance to come back. I'd  
10 like to ask if either the industry representative, Dr.  
11 Allard, and then the consumer representative have  
12 questions or comments for the sponsor.

13 DR. ALLARD: Yes, thank you, I would.  
14 We're comparing - when we talk about false positives  
15 and false negatives, we're comparing to a standard,  
16 but the standard is not a perfect standard, as Dr.  
17 Begg has pointed out. And I think an important point  
18 here is when we compare the test to central pathology,  
19 that's one comparison. But we can also compare the  
20 site pathology with central pathology, and we can ask  
21 how often is pathology wrong itself? How often is the  
22 gold standard not so gold? And when I did that,  
23 according to the information that was provided to me  
24 by the FDA, I came up with a false positive and false  
25 negative rate there, too. Now I did it by simple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 arithmetic, and I'm sure that statisticians do a much  
2 more sophisticated analysis, but the false positive  
3 and false negative rates that I saw using the test  
4 that's been reported today, of course, are 13.8  
5 percent false positive, 5.1 false negative. But if  
6 you compare site versus central pathology, the false  
7 positive rate is 12 percent, and the false negative  
8 rate is around 3 percent, simple arithmetic. Now I  
9 wouldn't take those numbers to the bank, but the point  
10 is, there is a false positive and a false negative  
11 rate that's already associated with what you do today,  
12 so I think that the question becomes what additional  
13 risk does the test add to the current practice, not  
14 the simple comparison of test versus central  
15 pathology. I think it's a little more complex than  
16 that, and I don't think you're going from zero percent  
17 false positives today to 14, you're going from some  
18 number, which according to this data is 12, to 14, as  
19 opposed to zero to 14, so I don't think the increment  
20 here of false positives and false negatives is nearly  
21 as large as it may have seemed.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thanks. Joan London,  
23 do you have comments.

24 MS. LONDON: I do. I'd like to move a  
25 second from the scientific aspect to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 communications aspect, specifically the chapter on  
2 labeling in our book, and I'm going to refer to page  
3 122 in just a minute. When a woman and her family, or  
4 a man in a few rare cases finds out they have cancer,  
5 it's an emotionally charged time, and the doctor may  
6 explain to them what's going on, and their mind is  
7 just flipping flopping around. I'm wondering if  
8 either in the packaging or as adjunct material there  
9 could be some explanations what is false positive,  
10 what is false negative, so that whoever the health  
11 providers are who talk to the family, they have some  
12 assistance in explaining what all this is.

13           There is some very helpful material in our  
14 packet with abbreviations, and I looked through the  
15 labeling chapter and didn't really see any kind of  
16 explanations. And I'm wondering, that may not be the  
17 appropriate place, but if you are developing any  
18 materials, or what your way of communicating what all  
19 this means to the patient in patient language, where  
20 that stands.

21           My second quick point, and this is just a  
22 tiny little nitpick - on page 22 in the label - 122 in  
23 the labeling chapter, you have "technical and consumer  
24 support can be reached 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Eastern time".

25           Is that Monday through Friday, is that Saturday and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Sunday, is that holiday? It might be clarified very  
2 simply right there.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Those are  
4 good comments. I want to ask Dr. Reeves now to come  
5 forward with the FDA directed questions, and then we  
6 will resume the discussion. And we will, obviously,  
7 pick up some of these same issues again as we go  
8 through these questions. I think you're going to show  
9 them as PowerPoints. Is that correct?

10 DR. REEVES: That's correct, yes.

11 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. There are also  
12 copies of these available on the table outside, and  
13 hopefully most people have a hard copy.

14 DR. REEVES: Okay. Question one - Is the  
15 inability of this test to distinguish size of  
16 metastasis, micro versus macro, relevant to the safe  
17 and effective use of the test? If so, how should this  
18 issue be addressed?

19 Question two is a long one. The BLN Assay  
20 detects histological metastasis greater than 0.2  
21 millimeters with the following performance  
22 characteristics; the sensitivity is 87.6 percent with  
23 a confidence interval from 80.4 percent to 92.9  
24 percent, and the specificity is 94.2 percent with a  
25 confidence interval from 90.9 to 96.6 percent. For

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 prevalence of 29.1 percent node positive patients, 8  
2 percent invalid results treated as negative, an  
3 estimated time of 30 minutes. The predictive value of  
4 a positive result is 86.2 percent with the stated  
5 confidence intervals, the point estimate of false  
6 positive results in any patient tested is 14 percent.

7 The predictive value of a negative --

8 DR. TAYLOR: We'll consider one at a time.

9 DR. REEVES: I thought -- I understood I  
10 was just to read the questions off. Is that  
11 incorrect?

12 DR. TAYLOR: Does everybody have a written  
13 copy of these questions? So let's just -- we'll deal  
14 with -- if everybody's got a written copy, some of  
15 these questions get in -- they're really overlapping a  
16 little bit, so I think everybody needs to have seen  
17 all the questions. So if everybody's got a written  
18 copy, we could actually save some time here by going  
19 back to the first one.

20 DR. REEVES: Okay, fine.

21 DR. TAYLOR: All the panelists have got  
22 written copies. Right? So let's just put the first  
23 one up, and then we'll --

24 DR. REEVES: My apologies for going on.

25 DR. TAYLOR: No, that's not a problem. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question one then from the FDA is up on the screen  
2 before you. Does anyone from the panel wish to  
3 comment, or address this issue? Okay, Dr. Netto.

4 DR. NETTO: I do believe that's an  
5 important matter, the inability tell the micro from  
6 macro metastasis, and it ties into what's been  
7 previously said, because some of these findings are  
8 currently guiding therapy, so this, again, brings  
9 immediately the issue, is this going to be a stand-  
10 alone, or not stand-alone? And there is a difference  
11 between not doing a frozen section at all, and saying  
12 well, anything is better than nothing. It's not true,  
13 anything here is going to force the axillary  
14 dissection in case false positive, so I do think  
15 that's an important distinction, because it's going to  
16 affect --

17 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, this is the same  
18 question that you raised, isn't it? Does anybody else  
19 have comments on this? Dr. Leitch.

20 DR. LEITCH: Well, it raises the issue of  
21 the axillary dissection. We've kind of already talked  
22 about it. I think the other issue is systemic  
23 therapy, and it may not actually make as much  
24 difference as you might think about a person getting  
25 systemic therapy. But if you wanted to look at a way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it could be addressed, and we've talked about this a  
2 little bit in this session, and I think it'll come up  
3 later in the questions, of do you use up the whole  
4 lymph node for this assay, and all of the sentinel  
5 nodes for this assay, or do you do it more like was  
6 done in the study, taking some sections that you  
7 reserve aside probably for permanent pathology, and  
8 then the stuff that you do the assay on, so if you had  
9 positivity, you might have a prayer of quantitating  
10 the size of the metastasis on the sections that you've  
11 reserved aside for the permanent, so there is some way  
12 to try to deal with it. It doesn't address the  
13 question if you took the only piece that has any lymph  
14 node in it, then you don't, and you could kind of try  
15 to guess that.

16 The other thing, which I had wondered  
17 about was doing the other axis, taking the tissue on  
18 the other axis, and we didn't get to address that  
19 question really, but if you might have a chance of  
20 seeing more the overview of the node if you took it in  
21 the long axis, and kept one slice, some slices in that  
22 axis, and then the other would be submitted for the  
23 assay to help you deal with this issue, if you're  
24 going to do.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Kemeny.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KEMENY: I just think it's important  
2 for people to remember that the standard of care  
3 really isn't to do a frozen section after - on doing  
4 sentinel lymph node biopsies. A number of us don't do  
5 that. I mean, there are people that do do it,  
6 especially maybe in larger institutions where  
7 everything is set up, but a number of us just do  
8 sentinel lymph node biopsies, and do permanent  
9 sections, and don't do frozen sections, so this -- we  
10 can't put this down as standard of care. It's not the  
11 standard of care at this moment.

12 DR. TAYLOR: I think that's a fair point.  
13 Any other comments from the panel on question one,  
14 because otherwise question two is a real monster, so  
15 we -- could I ask you to put question two up for us,  
16 please, Dr. Reeves.

17 DR. REEVES: Do you want me to --

18 DR. TAYLOR: No, I don't think you need  
19 read this one. It's up there. We've all got a copy  
20 of this, so --

21 DR. REEVES: Fine, thank you.

22 DR. TAYLOR: -- the issue is, do we have  
23 comments or questions from the panel to the points of  
24 this particular FDA question, which really is given  
25 the above performance numbers, is this device safe and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effective as a stand-alone? Dr. Leitch.

2 DR. LEITCH: Again, I think we have to  
3 define what we mean by stand-alone. Do we mean we use  
4 up the whole sentinel node for this assay  
5 intraoperatively? Is that what we mean by stand-  
6 alone? Do we section it up and reserve some aside,  
7 and my thought on that, that it would be as a  
8 permanent section, that the set aside would be for  
9 that. What do you mean when you say "stand-alone"?  
10 And I think if it's going to be adopted, you have to  
11 have a definition of that, what you mean when you say  
12 "stand-alone."

13 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. Okay. Any other  
14 comments, same point? Dr. Netto.

15 DR. NETTO: Yes, I fully agree. I mean,  
16 it's stand-alone plus permanent probably would be more  
17 of an idea, but the issue is, is also what you do when  
18 there is a conflict, going back to if it's positive,  
19 then only on the molecular, and negative on the  
20 permanent, how you're going to count that patient, and  
21 without having the evidence for that, that's going to  
22 become also an issue, so I think that's that.

23 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gollin.

24 DR. GOLLIN: I don't think you can call it  
25 stand-alone if you're saving part of each sentinel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 node for permanent section histopathology. I think  
2 it's used as an adjunctive test to permanent section  
3 histopathology.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Thomas, same  
5 point, same question?

6 DR. THOMAS: Same question. I'm going to  
7 challenge the time. I know you showed nicely that it  
8 could take 30 to 40 minutes, but in a very busy frozen  
9 section laboratory where you might get five or six at  
10 the same time, it's hard to believe that you can turn  
11 this thing around in the time that's necessary. And  
12 at my institution, that's 20 minutes per frozen.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Any other comments or  
14 questions on this one, because question three is sort  
15 of similar to this, and it deals with some of the same  
16 issues. Do you want me to come back to you at the end  
17 of all the questions, or do you want to do it after  
18 each question?

19 MR. ST. PIERRE: Actually, I think the FDA  
20 would like to clarify what they meant by stand-alone  
21 to help the discussion.

22 DR. TAYLOR: They would. I have a  
23 question for you. The definition here, is this - are  
24 we talking about the sponsor's definition of stand-  
25 alone, or are we talking about the FDA's definition,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or the panel's definition? We need to work that out.

2 DR. BECKER: It's the definition that we  
3 meant when we composed the question --

4 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

5 DR. BECKER: -- that I can recite for you  
6 now, which is that we were talking about --

7 MR. ST. PIERRE: Bob, can you introduce  
8 yourself.

9 DR. BECKER: I should do that.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, give your name.

11 DR. BECKER: Okay. I'm Robert Becker.  
12 I'm the Division Director for Immunology and  
13 Hematology Devices. By stand-alone, we meant that it  
14 is used, in this case, in an intraoperative  
15 consultation without frozen section simultaneously  
16 being used. That is without reference to whether  
17 there would be permanent sections afterward, but in  
18 the context of the intraoperative consultation, it  
19 would be --

20 DR. TAYLOR: So stand-alone intraoperative  
21 is the definition you're giving. Doesn't mean stand-  
22 alone, period. It's just stand-alone as an  
23 intraoperative test.

24 DR. BECKER: Stand-alone intraoperative.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Does not assume that the H&E

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 permanently is done away with.

2 DR. BECKER: That's correct.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Does that  
4 help everybody?

5 DR. SIEGEL: That assumes that the whole  
6 node isn't used in the procedure or the test.

7 DR. BECKER: It doesn't address that. It  
8 only indicates that there's not another test being  
9 used in the intraoperative consultation mode. That's  
10 in contrast to the subsequent question. I hope it'll  
11 be clear at that point.

12 DR. GOLLIN: But I think the labeling  
13 needs to define that very clearly.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thanks, Bob. All  
15 right. Let's do question three, and then we'll come  
16 back to Dr. Pierre at the end to make sure we've at  
17 least tried to address the FDA's concerns here,  
18 because these are a little complicated.

19 Question three is another long question.  
20 Thank you. I don't think, again, we need to read it.

21 The numbers are there. And, again, the question  
22 addressed to the panel is given the above performance  
23 figures, is this device safe and effective as a stand-  
24 alone replacement for frozen section consultation?  
25 And I guess there's a subtle difference here between

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 question two and question three. So does anybody have  
2 comments on question three, as separate from question  
3 two? Sorry, we're slow readers. It'll take us a few  
4 minutes. So I think the issue here is - I'm having  
5 problems with stand-alone addition, versus stand-alone  
6 replacement, because I don't see how you can have a  
7 stand-alone addition. Bob.

8 DR. BECKER: We were speaking of the  
9 context with question two, in which you would not have  
10 been carrying out a frozen section as part of an  
11 intraoperative procedure, but you would have, instead,  
12 be introducing this test as the only test used in an  
13 intraoperative procedure, so that in contrast with  
14 question three, if there was already an intraoperative  
15 procedure being done, frozen section, you would now be  
16 marrying this test up with the frozen section as part  
17 of that procedure. So let me make it slightly  
18 clearer, I hope.

19 In question two, you may be in a service  
20 which does not carry out intraoperative consultation,  
21 does not do frozen section, and one might introduce  
22 this test as a device for a new service to provide  
23 intraoperative consultation, and it would be the  
24 stand-alone test used for the purpose of that  
25 consultation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In question three, you would already have  
2           an intraoperative consultation service running, likely  
3           based on frozen section, and this test might be used  
4           to replace the frozen section component of that  
5           intraoperative consultation using it in lieu of frozen  
6           section.

7           DR. NETTO:   May I?

8           DR. TAYLOR:  Yes, please, George.

9           DR. NETTO:  Yes.    So I guess the more  
10          important issue here is not is this better or worse  
11          than frozen section, given the fact that some places  
12          they don't do the frozen section at all, so it's not a  
13          problem that you've got a test that is as good, or not  
14          as good.  The issue is more what will happen with a  
15          positive result, so it takes us back to the 14  
16          percent, places that elected not to do frozen section,  
17          that means they didn't accept that rate of false  
18          positivity, or false negativity, whatever in frozen  
19          section, so why would they accept that high rate.  And  
20          so I think to say that it's replaced or not replaced  
21          frozen section, it's going to depend on the place, but  
22          at the same time, you still have to deal with the 14  
23          percent positivity that may be false positivity.

24          DR. TAYLOR:  Any other comments on  
25          questions two and three, because I'm sort of looking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these as just two sides of the same coin, Dr. Becker.

2 So any comments on two and three? Yes, Dr. Siegel.

3 DR. SIEGEL: I think it would be very  
4 dependent on the standard of care in every different  
5 institution, and I think it will be very confusing,  
6 for example, to third-party payers, as the example  
7 given, if you split a lymph node and there was gross  
8 metastasis, you might decide just go ahead and do an  
9 H&E and be done with it. Whereas, the other one node  
10 or 12 nodes, however many you have, where you didn't  
11 see that you might want to do the molecular test, and  
12 then you would be submitting a bill, if you will, for  
13 both frozen for one, and molecular for the other. And  
14 I think people would have confusion about why you're  
15 charging different things, and so forth and so on.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Practical issue. Right?  
17 Anything else? Dr. Leitch.

18 DR. LEITCH: Well, I just think we need to  
19 be clear from this question that you wouldn't be doing  
20 both things. You wouldn't be doing frozen section and  
21 this assay in the same procedure. And to make it  
22 clear that if you do the assay, then you have to  
23 accept the results. If you're going to use it, then  
24 you have to accept the results. And if people might  
25 be inclined to say well, I'll do a frozen section to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 verify it. For example, some people will do a touch  
2 prep, and then if that's positive, do a frozen section  
3 to verify that. If they're the types that never -- if  
4 you want to reduce as low as possible the chance that  
5 you have a false positive, then there are some steps  
6 people go through to avoid that, if they  
7 intraoperative evaluation. But I think if you're  
8 saying you're going to use this assay, you wouldn't do  
9 frozen section as "the backup", you'd just either do  
10 frozen section or not, and you'd have to accept the  
11 results of this assay. And, again, it's going to get  
12 back to that question of the informing of the patient  
13 about that 14 percent issue when the assay is positive  
14 for that given patient. And, again, I think it's very  
15 possible that that does represent cancer cells, but,  
16 again, just as we are reluctant to base a lot of  
17 treatment issues on immunohistochemistry, I think the  
18 same would apply for the circumstance of assay  
19 positive, H&E negative.

20 DR. ERNSTOFF: Can I just get a  
21 clarification?

22 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

23 DR. ERNSTOFF: Maybe both from Dr. Kemeny  
24 and Dr. Leitch. Do you discuss with your patients  
25 what the false negative or false positive rates of H&E

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are, permanent H&E? You say that we don't sample the  
2 whole node, we sample 50 percent of it, and it's  
3 possible that you would have a positive node? I don't  
4 know whether that data is available.

5 DR. KEMENY: No, I don't discuss that.  
6 You mean as opposed to immunohistochemistry? That, I  
7 do talk about immunohistochemistry, but H&E is the  
8 only game in town, so what --

9 DR. ERNSTOFF: I mean, but you don't  
10 discuss with patients that H&E, which is "the gold  
11 standard", can be falsely negative because of a  
12 sampling error, and that the pathologist, at least on  
13 this side of the pond, doesn't sample the entire node,  
14 only a part of the node. We don't go through that. I  
15 don't go through that in melanoma patients in great  
16 detail, but I do tell them that it could -- it's  
17 conceivable that there's a sampling error.

18 DR. KEMENY: But, again, it is the only  
19 game in town, so I mean, in other words, there's no  
20 other way to do it, so that's the way they do it. I  
21 don't know if one needs to go into a discussion with  
22 patients about how they're sampling their lymph nodes,  
23 because they don't know how --

24 DR. ERNSTOFF: But it's the same --

25 DR. KEMENY: What you do talk to them

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about is what immunohistochemistry means, because when  
2 that came along, then that was something new, and then  
3 you do have to talk about that.

4 DR. ERNSTOFF: But it's the same question  
5 about whether you're going to ultimately take that  
6 patient back for a lymph node dissection or not, based  
7 on a gold standard. And the gold standard, as we've  
8 talked about, is slightly off gold in terms of the  
9 accuracy of actually telling you whether that node is  
10 positive or negative. You're making a decision based  
11 on that gold standard.

12 DR. KEMENY: And I'll let Marilyn answer,  
13 also, but I mean, certainly, when we're doing sentinel  
14 lymph node biopsies now, when before in the yesteryear  
15 we used to do axillary dissections on everybody, so  
16 now we're doing the sentinel lymph node biopsies.  
17 Yes, you do explain to them about sentinel lymph node  
18 biopsies, what you're doing, and that there is an  
19 inaccuracy of it. But, as I was saying before, I find  
20 it's just an interesting commentary on people in our  
21 society at this point, that sentinel lymph node  
22 biopsies actually came mostly from women in the  
23 community, rather than from scientific data. And most  
24 women want sentinel lymph node biopsies, they don't  
25 want to hear about anything else.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Leitch.

2 DR. LEITCH: So we do talk to them about  
3 that, because that's the whole discussion of  
4 immunohistochemistry, that there is inaccuracy with  
5 lesser processing of a lymph node, and that's one of  
6 the advantages of the sentinel node, is that you do  
7 process it in more detail, both for H&E and for  
8 immunohistochemistry. And then you have to talk to  
9 them about well, we do this immunohistochemistry, but  
10 we may not know the value of it. I mean, it can help  
11 us for lobular to recognize something we might miss,  
12 that it really is clinically significant, but it may  
13 show us data that we don't know how to handle. And  
14 then we're sitting there with them, and saying well --  
15 they are saying - because the patient is going to  
16 look at the report, and they're saying well, they're  
17 saying that there are these cells, and then you say  
18 well, are you going to do an axillary dissection for  
19 that? And then I say well, by the current staging  
20 system, that's not considered node positive. Is it  
21 possible that has some prognostic significance for  
22 that patient? Yes, it is possible it does, and that's  
23 what we're waiting for this data on the studies.  
24 We're also waiting for on sentinel node, if the person  
25 is negative on the sentinel node, and they don't have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an axillary dissection, what's the probability that  
2 later on disease shows up in their axilla? Well, it  
3 looks very low in the early followup studies, but that  
4 data is still generating, also. So yes, I can explain  
5 that stuff to the patients when I talk to them about  
6 sentinel node. I still talk to them about the false  
7 negative rate of sentinel node, because the data from  
8 those studies is continuing to come out, so that's  
9 part of the discussion. And this would be really, to  
10 me, in the same line with immunohistochemistry, but I  
11 wouldn't be in the operating room deciding to go  
12 forward. It's kind of like doing a mastectomy on a  
13 frozen section. The patient in their mind is already  
14 thinking well, it's going to be benign. I don't have  
15 to worry about it, but if they go in and you're saying  
16 well, I might do an axillary dissection, and it could  
17 be that in the end you didn't really need it, but  
18 that's the data we have in the surgery, and it'll  
19 spare you an extra trip, they may want to do that.

20 The other thing people should remember  
21 about the extra trip is the patient may have other  
22 reasons to come back for an extra trip, if they have a  
23 positive node, maybe they're going to have to have a  
24 port put in, so then they would come back for a port.  
25 Maybe they have positive margins on their lumpectomy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 They're going to come back for that. Now you might  
2 say well, they could have that under local, as opposed  
3 to general, but nevertheless, it's another trip to the  
4 operating room. And the morbidity of breast cancer  
5 relative to anesthesia is pretty low, except for  
6 really high risk patients, and those patients we make  
7 decisions about not doing axillary dissections on  
8 those patients. So those are all the questions that  
9 go on in the discussion, and because I do tell people  
10 all that stuff, I would feel obliged to tell them what  
11 the data is that has been reported here. And so, if I  
12 was going to propose to them having the assay  
13 intraoperatively, the patient would have to weigh to  
14 them the value of one surgery, possibly one surgery,  
15 because I can't promise them it'll just be one  
16 surgery, based on the other things they may need,  
17 versus the possibility of having an axillary  
18 dissection when they wouldn't have had it if we didn't  
19 do the assay.

20 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Question four also  
21 deals with safe and effective, again in a slightly  
22 different context, but it overlaps, so I think we  
23 ought to look at question four, too. Then we'll come  
24 back and look at safe and effective on each of these  
25 four questions. So question four is a short question,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and we thank the FDA for a short question. Right?  
2 The answer may be no shorter, however. The question  
3 is - are there sufficient data to establish safe and  
4 effective use of the test for tumor staging, or any  
5 aspect of tumor staging in breast cancer patients? So  
6 anyone on the panel want to comment? It's not  
7 dissimilar to your question, Marc, so maybe you should  
8 start.

9 DR. ERNSTOFF: I think it's an appropriate  
10 question that needs to be asked. We have the data,  
11 and we'll have to make a decision once we, I think,  
12 have a full discussion.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Any comments or  
14 discussion from anybody else?

15 DR. ERNSTOFF: Dr. Thomas has a question.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Oh, I'm sorry. I didn't see  
17 you.

18 DR. THOMAS: Well, if size is related to  
19 the information you need to make decisions, then  
20 that's not included.

21 DR. ERNSTOFF: Size is included. If you  
22 look at guidelines, people with positive nodes are  
23 going to have adjuvant therapy. Question of the kind  
24 of adjuvant therapy might be impacted by size, so one  
25 has to make that decision. It would have been nice

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not to have a qualitative, but a quantitative assay  
2 that could say cutoff number two is if you've got  
3 macroscopic disease, and maybe that data exists within  
4 the databases, maybe it doesn't.

5 DR. KEMENY: Clarification. I'm not  
6 exactly understanding this question. Are we asking  
7 whether we should use this assay for looking at the  
8 rest of the lymph nodes, is that what you're asking?

9 DR. TAYLOR: I'm not asking anything.

10 DR. KEMENY: No, is that what this  
11 question is asking.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. KEMENY: I'd like an interpretation.

14 DR. TAYLOR: We're going to have Dr.  
15 Becker give us another interpretation.

16 DR. BECKER: It's a somewhat general  
17 question. I think you pretty much have the gist of  
18 it, that we're asking whether you can use data from  
19 this test to establish or to assist you in  
20 establishing the stage of disease for the patient in  
21 the formal sense of the staging systems that are in  
22 existence now, in particular.

23 DR. TAYLOR: So you want to know where  
24 we'd put it in a T&M system, whether we put this as an  
25 N suffix something or other. Is that the question

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're asking us?

2 DR. BECKER: That's right.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So that's easy. Now  
4 you can answer that one. Right?

5 DR. NETTO: So my question is, how --  
6 would that be something that would deserve a  
7 molecular, like the staging system was suggesting,  
8 because that would be it. Correct? In the category  
9 of NI, when you say N0, then I, then MOL, molecular.  
10 And like the ASCO consensus suggested, so this will be  
11 something, if you use this test and it's positive,  
12 will be N molecular, but it's negative by slides.  
13 Correct?

14 DR. TAYLOR: Is that how you envision it  
15 being used?

16 DR. VARGO: We envision, minimally, that  
17 obviously the (molecular plus) would be used, which is  
18 already in the guidelines. WE think that the data  
19 support, as well, changing the status of the node to  
20 N1. So right now, the way it is in the guidelines,  
21 and it says right in the guidelines the reason for  
22 this, is there wasn't enough clinical data to support  
23 it. It's N0(molecular plus) just as it is for IHC.  
24 We believe that the data support changing that to N1,  
25 whether or not you'd also want a molecular after it to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indicate that was by molecular only, is a different  
2 subtlety that, perhaps, could be added to the  
3 guidelines.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you.

5 DR. THOMAS: So what one would lose in the  
6 staging system is the size, micro versus macro, and  
7 any decisions that you might make based on that.

8 DR. ERNSTOFF: I think you lose any  
9 clinical decisions based on size or extra capsular  
10 spread, things that are only defined by H&E, mitotic  
11 rate that we haven't talked about, which is mostly on  
12 the primary, but clearly not indicated, I would think  
13 in a post adjuvant, neo adjuvant setting, but that's  
14 not what is being proposed here.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Any other pathologist input  
16 to that? Dr. Siegel, Dr. Netto, anybody? So how  
17 about a surgeon's input?

18 DR. LEITCH: Well, again, to get into the  
19 staging system, and if you want to be listed in the  
20 staging system, then there has to be data to support  
21 that that test has prognostic value. And, of course,  
22 that's the dilemma now in the staging systems, is how  
23 do you incorporate prognostic tests, whether they're  
24 like this, or other molecular tests, how do you  
25 incorporate them into the current staging system? And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's why it's evaluated, but not every year, but  
2 it's sort of ongoing.

3 I would be surprised if the AJCC would  
4 accept this data as sufficient to describe the nodes  
5 as positive, prognostically positive, with the data  
6 that we have to look at, at the moment.

7 DR. TAYLOR: George.

8 DR. NETTO: Well, if it's been so many  
9 years we're doing IHC, and it's still stuck in the  
10 N0(I), so I don't think just based on the 400+, I  
11 don't think the data does show that these are truly  
12 positive. We go back to what we started discussing,  
13 so I don't see the rationale why we should jump to N1  
14 and put (molecular), so I don't think the AJCC should  
15 do that based on just this.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Anyone else on the panel? I  
17 sense that you might wish to make another comment, Ms.  
18 Vargo.

19 DR. VARGO: Yes. Just very briefly, I  
20 just wanted to point out that for touch prep right  
21 now, for which you get no size information, when the  
22 touch prep is positive and permanent section is  
23 negative, that node stands as positive.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Dr. Leitch.

25 DR. LEITCH: Well, I don't know if I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 agree with that. I mean, from my pathologists, if  
2 they tell me a touch prep is positive, I ask them to  
3 freeze it. I make them kind of do two things for  
4 that, so that I have more documentation of that.

5 DR. TAYLOR: Or you wait for the  
6 permanent.

7 DR. LEITCH: Or I wait for the permanent.  
8 So I can't think of a case that I have ever done,  
9 where I did an axillary dissection for a touch prep  
10 that the permanent was negative.

11 DR. TAYLOR: All right.

12 DR. JULIAN: Dr. Taylor, may I?

13 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, go ahead.

14 DR. JULIAN: Okay. Actually, for NSAPB B-  
15 32 touch prep positive only nodes were classified as  
16 positive nodes for the study, and so we'll be  
17 following those out, as well. And, actually, in my  
18 clinical practice, if I have a touch prep positive  
19 node, as much as I don't like the idea of it, and I  
20 have an H&E that is negative, this is a discussion  
21 that goes on with the patient. And I can tell you  
22 that in more cases than not, the patient wants to know  
23 if she has any further non-positive, or non-sentinel  
24 nodes that are positive, so that's a discussion that,  
25 agreed, has to be undertaken, and, obviously, this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where the art and the science of medicine have to  
2 merge.

3 DR. TAYLOR: That's not an intraoperative  
4 discussion, I assume.

5 (Laughter.)

6 DR. JULIAN: No, because -- no, you're  
7 right on that. Not on that. I'm sorry.

8 DR. TAYLOR: No, I was just trying to --

9 DR. JULIAN: But there has been the  
10 occasion - no, this is something that can be discussed  
11 ahead of time, as well.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

13 DR. JULIAN: But in the operating room, if  
14 I had a touch prep positive, yes, I've done the  
15 axillary dissection.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. That's one of the  
17 issues that's clearly different practices.

18 DR. NETTO: Correct. It does differ  
19 according to the center, so some centers accept touch  
20 prep without confirmation with frozen section.

21 DR. LEITCH: I think it depends on the  
22 whole picture. Now if they cut the node, they see  
23 this white thing, they touch prep it, and you have  
24 more clinical data to support it, as opposed to not.

25 DR. NETTO: Plus you still do have the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 permanent.

2 DR. LEITCH: Right.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Now, Don Pierre - I'm sorry,  
4 I didn't see you. Sorry.

5 DR. WHITWORTH: That's all right. Pat  
6 Whitworth, one of the primary investigators in the  
7 study.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Please.

9 DR. WHITWORTH: Just to throw another  
10 opinion into the mix; that question is really a  
11 question for the AJCC. The question there is not, is  
12 there clinically useful information here that might  
13 improve care. If you ask that question, really the  
14 AJCC will tell us current guidelines, certainly  
15 there's sufficient information to make the patient NO  
16 N positive.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Well, they're not here today,  
18 so we can't really address them. As far as the FDA is  
19 concerned, they posed four questions to the panel. We  
20 discussed them. Is there any more pertinent  
21 discussion the FDA would like to hear before we,  
22 essentially, have another public session that we do  
23 have some individuals who indicated they wish to  
24 speak, so we should deal with any other FDA-related  
25 questions here before the panel then have a chance to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vote on this. So, Don.

2 MR. ST. PIERRE: No, we don't have any  
3 more issues.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. On the panel - yes,  
5 Dr. Siegel.

6 DR. SIEGEL: I just wanted to ask the FDA  
7 sort of a point of information. I'm assuming that the  
8 test or the assay is sort of all or none phenomena as  
9 far as the FDA is concerned. So if I had my own way  
10 to prepare the tissue for probing, or I had my own  
11 machine to do PCR, that would be unacceptable. You  
12 have to have every point along the way. Is that true,  
13 or not?

14 DR. BECKER: We would expect the test to  
15 be sold and promoted as a unit, but there are  
16 adaptations that clinicians make from time to time in  
17 their own laboratory practice.

18 DR. TAYLOR: Did you get the answer you  
19 wanted?

20 DR. SIEGEL: Yes, and the answer is yes,  
21 you can split it.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. The answer is yes, you  
23 can home brew, I guess, but then you're going to have  
24 home validate, so that's that issue.

25 DR. NETTO: Sorry, wouldn't that make it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NASR if we start taking pieces and adding some home  
2 brew portions to it?

3 DR. BECKER: No. What I'm saying is that  
4 we don't regulate the practice of medicine, and so  
5 there certainly are off-label configurations of other  
6 devices. I think that in the context of this one,  
7 you'd have to be looking at the specifics of the  
8 circumstances.

9 DR. ERNSTOFF: I think the question,  
10 though, was, if the FDA were to approve this, you  
11 would approve the device as it is presented here, that  
12 includes not just the reagents, but the actual  
13 hardware.

14 DR. BECKER: That's certainly true.

15 DR. NETTO: Yes, that helps. That  
16 clarifies it.

17 DR. TAYLOR: That's really what you were  
18 asking, isn't it? Yes. Any other comments from the  
19 panel? Okay. I think this would be a good time just  
20 to take a short break. We have a short 15-minute  
21 break scheduled, after which there's a public comment  
22 session, so we are now at 2:44, so let's try to keep  
23 this thing moving. We will take 15-minutes break. We  
24 will reconvene at 3:00.

25 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 record at 2:44 p.m., and went back on the record at  
2 2:58 p.m.)

3 DR. TAYLOR: At this time, we have an  
4 opportunity for a second one-half hour open public  
5 hearing session, and my understanding is there are two  
6 persons who wish to have an opportunity to speak. Is  
7 that correct? Are they here? Yes. I would ask you  
8 to restrict your comments to 10 minutes or less,  
9 because we do need to move the process along. So  
10 please, if you'd come to the podium, introduce  
11 yourselves. So we have two people, is that correct?  
12 I'm just trying to get a sense of numbers as to how  
13 many people there are. Two. Correct? No more than  
14 two? Okay. So that will be 10 minutes each, and we  
15 need to read you a public hearing statement before we  
16 begin. We'd like you both to identify yourselves,  
17 please. Would you please stand and identify  
18 yourselves, just for the record, of course.

19 DR. WHITWORTH: I've got a slide coming up  
20 that'll help you with that, but it's Pat Whitworth.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Pat Whitworth, thank you.

22 DR. WHITWORTH: Surgical oncologist.

23 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: And Peter Blumencrantz,  
24 also surgical oncologist.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. And are either or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both of you associated with the company? You have a  
2 financial interest in the company? We also need that  
3 for the record.

4 DR. WHITWORTH: It should be up there in a  
5 minute. I am a consultant, primary investigator, and  
6 my time, and travel, and consultation is paid for by  
7 the company. I have no financial interest in the  
8 performance of the company.

9 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you.

10 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: I also am an  
11 investigator, primary investigator, consultant, but no  
12 other financial interest.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Ms. Carlos will  
14 now the open public hearing statement. Thank you.

15 MS. CARLOS: Both the Food and Drug  
16 Administration and the public believe in a transparent  
17 process for information gathering and decision making.

18 To ensure such transparency at the open public  
19 hearing session of the Advisory Committee meeting, FDA  
20 believes that it is important to understand the  
21 context of an individual's presentation. For this  
22 reason, FDA encourages you, the open public hearing  
23 speaker, to advise the committee of any financial  
24 relationship that you may have with the sponsor, its  
25 product, and if known, its direct competitors. For

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example, this financial information may include the  
2 sponsor's payment of your travel, lodging, or other  
3 expenses in connection with your attendance at the  
4 meeting.

5 Likewise, FDA encourages you at the  
6 beginning of your statement, to advise the committee  
7 if you do not have any such financial relationships.  
8 If you choose not to address this issue of financial  
9 relationships at the beginning of your statement, it  
10 will not preclude you from speaking.

11 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So then we should  
12 begin with Dr. Whitworth. Thank you.

13 DR. WHITWORTH: Pat Whitworth. My  
14 interest in this subject matter is based on my  
15 participation as a principal investigator, and also  
16 because of my participation as a principal  
17 investigator, in the first American multi-  
18 institutional trial studying sentinel lymph node  
19 staging funded by the NCI through a grant obtained by  
20 David Cragg at the University of Vermont in the middle  
21 90s. That information was published in the late 90s,  
22 and the sentinel node staging approach has rapidly  
23 become a standard of care.

24 I also Vice Chair the American College of  
25 Surgeons and Oncology Group Committee Breast Committee

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that was responsible for the Z-10 and Z-11 trials you  
2 heard about earlier, and I Chair the Board of  
3 Directors for the American Society of Breast Surgeons.

4 To start with, what we do know, and what I  
5 don't think is particularly controversial about this  
6 assay from what we've heard already today, it is more  
7 sensitive intraoperatively than frozen section. That  
8 gives two advantages; one, it avoids misleading the  
9 patient and her family, and telling them later  
10 something that they were relieved to hear wasn't true,  
11 is true. But, moreover, it reduces second surgeries,  
12 which are also distressing, but incur risks and costs  
13 above a single surgery.

14 The pathology laboratory has been stressed  
15 ever since we started doing sentinel nodes, and this  
16 reduces the burden on the expert pathologist in the  
17 frozen section test, and it also can be expected to  
18 reduce inter-institutional variability that exists  
19 currently.

20 Another thing we know is an "if", if this  
21 is more accurate than the reference pathology that was  
22 used as the gold standard here, if this new test is  
23 more accurate than anything we've had so far, and  
24 that's an if, it's going to lead to better, more  
25 effective adjuvant treatment, and survival. And I'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 show you some slides that I think address Dr. Leitch  
2 and Dr. Kemeny's concern that we might be detecting  
3 something that's not clinically important. I think  
4 there is reason to believe that we may be doing that.

5 But, furthermore, let me clarify, because  
6 some really important significant questions were  
7 asked. I don't think we can move from histology to  
8 molecular too rapidly, and I think we have to make  
9 small steps. And I think the questions about are we  
10 preserving tissue that's important to preserve, are  
11 important, so my recommendation, what I'm going to be  
12 talking about here for the next few slides, and trust  
13 me, there aren't that many, is use of the test as an  
14 intraoperative stand-alone replacement for frozen  
15 section where that's done, or, perhaps, as an addition  
16 where it's not been done because it couldn't be done,  
17 but to be used only as an adjunct to conventional  
18 pathology, so that the alternate slices which were  
19 used in the study are also preserved, saving extra  
20 capsular invasion information, and architectural  
21 information, and size information that people have  
22 been concerned about. Next slide.

23 The concerns about this assay have to do  
24 with this question - are the false positives truly  
25 positive? Now this is something we really -- it's an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 important issue so let me just take a moment to  
2 comment on it. This would lead, if these false  
3 positives were truly positive, let's just be clear  
4 about these numbers, it would lead to a so-called  
5 unnecessary axillary dissection in four out of 100  
6 women. That's if you are talking about women who -  
7 Dr. Leitch pointed out earlier that you're talking to  
8 this woman, you're giving her some information, and  
9 this is prior to the operation, and so the number you  
10 would be telling this woman is four out of 100 risk  
11 that you would have an unnecessary axillary dissection  
12 if this false positive is truly false positive, or if  
13 it's clinically unimportant. It would not be the 13  
14 or 14 percent rate that applies only to people who  
15 have a positive test. We don't know that answer until  
16 after the results are back, until after the surgery is  
17 over.

18 Interestingly, whether you talk about this  
19 4 percent out of 100 in the overall group, or 12  
20 percent out of the ones that test positive, or 13  
21 percent out of the ones that test positive, that  
22 happens to be the case with the site pathology that  
23 we're all using right now. If you send it all to a  
24 reference lab, as was done here, you'd get the same  
25 numbers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In addition - this was a great question  
2 earlier. I'm sorry, I can't identify who asked it,  
3 and they said well, look, the frozen sections had five  
4 false positives, and the test had 13. I'll address  
5 that a little bit more in a minute, but no one here,  
6 no pathologist here believes that those five so-called  
7 false positive frozen sections were false positive.  
8 They were truly positive, but based on our definition  
9 in reference to an assay, they were called false  
10 positive. Everybody here knows they were not false  
11 positive, so those were truly, if there's such a word  
12 "false", false positives.

13           Now on the other hand, if false positives,  
14 so called in this study, because in my opinion the  
15 text things that our reference approach doesn't, if  
16 these false positive detect reference misses, and,  
17 again, if they're clinically important, then multi-  
18 disciplinary treatment is better informed, there is a  
19 reduction in false negative sentinel node staging,  
20 axillary dissections are done when they're needed,  
21 systemic adjuvant chemotherapy is given when that's  
22 needed.

23           Is there evidence that these false  
24 positives are reference misses? Well, there's only  
25 inductive evidence from this study, and from studies

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that we've looked at before. Certainly, we see the  
2 expected result if the sensitivity of this new assay  
3 exceeds the reference test sensitivity. It would  
4 guarantee false positives. Everyone here knows that  
5 if you take the standard ASCO recommended approach to  
6 a lymph node, and then you go back through the rest of  
7 the tissue with serial sections, in every study of  
8 that, you will increase the detection of disease, and  
9 you will reduce the number of false negatives. It  
10 really leads to Dr. Leitch's and Dr. Kemeny's question  
11 from earlier, which I'll address in a moment, which  
12 is, are those clinically important?

13 We also know that laboratory cell  
14 suspension studies, whether it's the negative controls  
15 in the actual trial, or cell numbers in laboratory  
16 work, the negative controls result in a positive assay  
17 far less than 1 percent of the time. Next slide.

18 So if we accept that more sections yield  
19 more detection of metastasis, we know - leaving the  
20 clinical significance aside for a moment - we know  
21 that the current ASCO recommended approach to the  
22 lymph node does not give us 100 percent sensitivity.  
23 We don't know if it's 95, or 90, or 87, but we  
24 certainly know that the calculations here for  
25 specificity of this new test are under-estimated.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Next slide.

2 Earlier, you heard from a pathologist that  
3 if you use the ASCO guidelines and you go through here  
4 carefully, you'll find out how this node should be  
5 staged, but if perhaps you didn't go through  
6 carefully, you might call it negative, you might call  
7 it microscopic, you might call it macroscopic, but  
8 even if you use the recommended ASCO guidelines and  
9 you take perhaps three sections, and you take two or  
10 three slices at each section, you're going to miss  
11 these two metastasis right here, using the recommended  
12 guidelines. The only way to find those is to do  
13 either serial sectioning, as was discussed from the  
14 Italian group, or use something that assays all of  
15 that tissue. Next slide.

16 This is the thing that is absolutely  
17 shocking to surgeons, and we don't want to hear this,  
18 and we don't even want to know about it - conventional  
19 pathology, you're talking about every bit of tissue in  
20 the lymph node, sees about 5 percent of the lymph  
21 node, and that's just the way it is. This is three  
22 levels, two or three in each lymph node, five micron  
23 section for immunohistochemistry. And you heard  
24 earlier the ASCO guidelines say if you do this, you  
25 will find the majority of clinically relevant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 metastasis, micrometastasis. What you didn't hear was  
2 that you will miss 10 to 15 percent of clinically  
3 relevant micrometastasis. I'm actually not saying  
4 this to my patients, they're already worried enough.  
5 I'm not going to add more scary information about the  
6 limitations of our current state-of-the-art, but I  
7 certainly want to see that pushed forward. Next.

8 This is a slide from 1995, and this is  
9 what caused about half of the excitement about  
10 sentinel node staging. Armen Giuilliano showed that  
11 his detection of macrometastasis with the addition of  
12 sentinel lymph node staging, compared to the gold  
13 standard at the time, axillary lymph node dissection,  
14 macrometastasis were detected at about the same rate,  
15 but micrometastasis, which we all felt at the time  
16 must be clinically significant, why in the world would  
17 chemotherapy be so helpful in these node negative  
18 patients, maybe some of that is because we are missing  
19 things.

20 DR. TAYLOR: You have about a minute,  
21 doctor. Thank you.

22 DR. WHITWORTH: I'm wrapping. This was  
23 something that made us think this was an advance. Let  
24 me show you the next slide. It looks amazingly like  
25 this slide, where we compare the detection of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 macrometastasis with the new assay compared to frozen  
2 section intraoperatively, and the detection of  
3 micrometastasis, where you see a dramatic improvement.

4 Next slide. Is that clinically important? Next  
5 slide. I'm sorry. These are old slides that I used  
6 to give with sentinel node staging lectures, courses.

7 We don't have a lot of information about  
8 whether these tiny metastasis are clinically  
9 important. In the old days when residents asked this  
10 question, they were told yes, you can do a whole lot  
11 more slices, and you'll find more metastasis, but it  
12 doesn't mean anything. Then two very large studies  
13 were reported with five year overall survival numbers,  
14 or eleven year overall survival numbers, and these  
15 represented 900 patients or so apiece. And what you  
16 see is that a more intensive evaluation of the lymph  
17 nodes after standard pathology says node negative,  
18 identifies a group of patients with a 10 to 15 percent  
19 decrease in survival, so we do believe that more  
20 intensive evaluation identifies patients at more risk.

21 DR. TAYLOR: We need to ask you to stop.

22 DR. WHITWORTH: That's it.

23 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. The next speaker,  
24 please. Again, 10 minutes, if you would.

25 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: Right. Peter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Blumencrantz, and I will have no slides and be quite  
2 brief.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you.

4 DR. BLUMENCRANTZ: I'm not going to repeat  
5 a lot of things that have been stated, although I  
6 would agree with Dr. Whitworth's comments. I think  
7 there was a point made earlier by Dr. Allard about the  
8 reference of 14 percent relative to zero, and I have  
9 to come back to that, because it's not zero. There  
10 are a lot of things we do to patients, and I'm talking  
11 now more from the heart as a clinician. A lot of  
12 things we do for patients that we operate in less than  
13 a perfect zone. I don't know any screening tests we  
14 do that are 100 percent. And, in fact, we have most  
15 patients for something real simple for breast cancer,  
16 like mammograms, which have 85 percent sensitivity of  
17 picking up the cancer, and yet most patients walk out  
18 of the mammogram test and think if it's negative, I'm  
19 clean. They are not. We don't typically stress that.

20 Now when they come back to the office and  
21 see me, and they have cancer and say well, gee, my  
22 test didn't show it, then we first have to tell them,  
23 guess what, no perfection in any screening test we  
24 have. Doesn't matter if it's a colonoscopy, doesn't  
25 matter what it is. You have to accept that. It works

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with pap smears and everything else you screen for, so  
2 the idea of somehow holding this number up, we're not  
3 truthful enough, probably, with patients. If you  
4 really wanted to drill down, none of us in clinical  
5 practice probably tell our patients in the ultimate  
6 detail about what the risks are, what they're about to  
7 undertake.

8 We cover things like - we skip metastasis  
9 rate with mapping, but it's variable depending on the  
10 operator. You talk about a place with less  
11 experience, you talk - the surgeons here have a lot of  
12 experience, all of us have been in the trials. How  
13 about the surgeon who's just picking it up? They go  
14 take a course, they come back, and the credentialing  
15 people at their hospital, do they check out their  
16 ability to do mapping? Absolutely not, in most  
17 places. You take a course, if lucky, they actually  
18 take a course. And because they read about it or have  
19 seen it, they go and do it. Have they been  
20 benchmarked like we were in the trials, where we have  
21 to have a minimum of 85 percent success rate and a 5  
22 percent miss rate? No measurement out in the  
23 community. So as you start to apply standards here as  
24 to what value there is in this test, I'd like you to  
25 just put that in that perspective of everything else

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 we do in medicine, and what standard are we holding  
2 this to?

3           The other issue is the business of IHC.  
4 I've heard it repeatedly stated that somehow this  
5 should be considered the MOL relative to IHC, and  
6 under the current AJCC Sixth Edition, that's the way  
7 it looks. It's an N0 with some modifier, suffix. The  
8 fact is that - and I'm an investigator, not the  
9 scientist, not the molecular biologist. My  
10 understanding going to this is that when that cutoff  
11 trial was designed, and you can have more expert  
12 technical people than me address this, I suppose, but  
13 this was designed with cutoffs to be conservative such  
14 that at the cutoff where the patients are declared  
15 positive by this test, that the absolute - and this is  
16 not a quantitative study as presented - but that that  
17 tumor burden in a node being analyzed by this assay  
18 would exceed anything we would normally consider an  
19 ITC. So to try to say that this test in a positive  
20 setting represents the equivalent of ITC, I'm not sure  
21 is fair to this analysis, so I would leave you to  
22 think about that, because I think we need to be  
23 considering this is something that's a tumor burden in  
24 excess of ITC.

25           DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. That

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concludes the public comments. And at this point in  
2 the meeting, we'll hear final summary statements from  
3 both the FDA and from the sponsor. These are  
4 statements, they are not questions and answer  
5 sessions, and they're not interactive. And I would,  
6 again in the interest of closing the meeting on time,  
7 would ask that they keep them to 10 minutes. So the  
8 FDA would go first, so who is speaking for the FDA?

9 MR. ST. PIERRE: Actually, the FDA has no  
10 final statement. We think the discussion has been  
11 very productive, and very helpful.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So that rushes you  
13 folks. Are you ready for final statement, or do you  
14 need a moment or two?

15 DR. VARGO: Well, I guess --

16 DR. TAYLOR: Always ready.

17 DR. VARGO: Always ready, always ready,  
18 and we will also keep it brief. I would like to  
19 reiterate what Dr. Whitworth mentioned, which is, when  
20 you're counseling the patient, if you're planning on  
21 using the assay for intraoperative result, the counsel  
22 would have to be that the false positive rate is the  
23 5.8 percent, the opposite, the one minus specificity.  
24 It's the entire population that has not yet been  
25 tested with the assay. That would be what the consult

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have to be, because you don't have an assay  
2 result yet on that patient.

3           Secondly, I'd like you to put it into  
4 perspective. The literature shows very compelling  
5 evidence that if you were able to, if it was  
6 practical, to do thorough histological testing every  
7 50 microns throughout the node, that you will detect  
8 10 percent or so, to 15 percent of clinically relevant  
9 metastasis, as by all the guidelines today, greater  
10 than .2 millimeters.

11           If you sat down to counsel a patient  
12 before they go in to have an axillary lymph node  
13 dissection, and you said those two things to them, I'm  
14 going to test your node as standard of care is with  
15 the histological methods, and the literature shows  
16 repeatedly that you have a 10 to 15 percent chance of  
17 having metastasis in the same node that we partially  
18 evaluated, and you're not going to get an axillary  
19 lymph node dissection that probably would have  
20 benefitted you based on outcome data, that also Dr.  
21 Whitworth mentioned, versus you also have a 5.8  
22 percent chance that an assay that is new and doesn't  
23 have a lot of background yet to support the clinical  
24 meaningfulness of the 5.8 percent positivity that has  
25 not yet been supported by histological information or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outcome data, so you may undergo, you have a 5.8  
2 percent chance of undergoing an axillary lymph node  
3 dissection that may or may not benefit you.  
4 Remembering that even if you have your nodes  
5 thoroughly tested, as Milan does, and the percent of  
6 false sentinel lymph node - able to predict what the  
7 axillary status is, even if you do thorough  
8 histological evaluation, and perhaps even thorough  
9 assay evaluation probably due to skipped metastasis or  
10 whatever, you still have a 5 percent chance - this was  
11 a large study done by the Italian group - of the  
12 remaining axillary nodes left in the patient of having  
13 metastasis. If you look at that percent done by the  
14 way the U.S. tests nodes, and they come up negative,  
15 you have about a 10 percent chance of still having  
16 axillary metastasis left in the body.

17 I think you have to carefully weigh the  
18 advantages of appropriately diagnosing the positives,  
19 and giving that patient a better chance of survival  
20 against the possibility that it's an unnecessary  
21 axillary lymph node dissection that may or may not be  
22 unnecessary. And it concerns me that that balance is  
23 not being looked at, because I think it would be a  
24 great disservice to the patients.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. I'd like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to ask Dr. Allard, as the industry representative, for  
2 any final comments.

3 DR. ALLARD: Thank you very much, Dr.  
4 Taylor. I do just have several, and I will keep them  
5 brief.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Please.

7 DR. ALLARD: First thing is, I'd like to  
8 congratulate the sponsor. I believe they have done an  
9 outstanding piece of work here, and I think it's on  
10 several levels. The first level is on bringing forth  
11 a test as a stand-alone device. And what many members  
12 here may not be aware of is, this is a very painful  
13 and agonizing decision that we make in industry. We  
14 often retreat into the use of our tests as adjunctive,  
15 and only to be used in conjunction with many other  
16 things, and in my mind, that demeans our industry, and  
17 I think that they've done a service to our industry by  
18 bringing this test forward as, in fact, a stand-alone  
19 device. I think that's a bold move that took some  
20 courage and corporate will in order to do that.

21 I think, also, the test is well  
22 constructed. We didn't talk today about the pre-  
23 clinical performance of the test, but I did look at  
24 that quite carefully, and I think the test has very  
25 good pre-clinical performance in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reproducibility, accuracy, interfering substances, the  
2 kinds of testing that we would standardly do in our  
3 industry to qualify and validate, and verify a test of  
4 this type. So I think that they've done a very nice  
5 job here.

6 I was a little disappointed that they did  
7 not follow the Bayesian statistical plan that they  
8 outlined together with the FDA, but I want to be real  
9 clear, not because I think that flawed the study. I  
10 don't think it did. All it did, in my understanding,  
11 is to create a higher hurdle for them to cross, but I  
12 was disappointed only because the FDA has been very  
13 forward-looking, I think, in offering this to  
14 industry. It's something that I think can, in fact,  
15 shorten our time to market, and lessen our cost, and  
16 our burden, and I would love to have seen them to have  
17 pursued that as a paradigm for industry to follow in  
18 the future. Unfortunately, that wasn't done, but I  
19 don't think it decreases the value of the data.

20 And then lastly, I think the data, from my  
21 perspective - I'm a Ph.D. Researcher. I don't claim  
22 to treat patients - but certainly the data, from my  
23 perspective, I've looked at diagnostic tests now in  
24 oncology for 20 years, and I've been looking up and  
25 down sensitivity, specificity, and PVPPVs for many

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 years. The data here is very good. You don't see  
2 tests very often that have sensitivities of 88  
3 percent, roughly, specificities around 92 percent.  
4 And I think it was demonstrated, in fact, most  
5 dramatically, by Dr. Pennello of FDA, who showed the  
6 ROC curve. And that was a very compelling ROC curve.

7 I've been sliding up and down ROC curves for years,  
8 and we don't see curves like that, that are up in the  
9 90s for area under the curve. That really is  
10 outstanding performance, and in my view, it provides  
11 compelling data. Now, again, as I said, I don't treat  
12 patients, so you may have a somewhat different view.  
13 But certainly, the data from a diagnostician  
14 researcher point of view is very strong for a test of  
15 this type, and I'm not saying these things because I  
16 benefit in some way. We're competitors, so take that  
17 for what it's worth.

18 Last thing, I'd just like to say, I do  
19 think that there are a couple of things that are very  
20 clear from this discussion, and I'm sure it will come  
21 out further, but I think that there are two things  
22 that are incumbent on the sponsor to clarify in their  
23 package labeling, and the first one is the volume of  
24 tissue that should be used, and that was talked about  
25 earlier. I think it cannot be left solely to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discretion of the user, because if you used a 1  
2 millimeter chunk of tissue, I don't think you could  
3 reproduce the data that was derived here in the trial.

4 But what does that mean? Is it a 2 cubic millimeter,  
5 3, where is it? I think guidance needs to be given.  
6 And it may be necessary to require, at least in the  
7 short term, that not all tissue be consumed in the  
8 process of running this test, so that there is tissue  
9 remaining for H&E staining. But I don't think that,  
10 in any way, is incompatible from what I understand  
11 with the use of the test and the way the sponsor is  
12 presenting the test to be used in the laboratory. So  
13 I think both are doable. I think they just need to be  
14 clarified in the package labeling. So those are my  
15 comments. Thank you very much.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. Ms.  
17 London, consumer representative, do you have any  
18 further comments?

19 MS. LONDON: Well, I would just like to go  
20 along with what you said a minute ago. And as a  
21 woman, and as the consumer rep, I feel very reassured  
22 to be in this room with such dedicated people, the  
23 sponsor, the FDA, and the members of the panel in  
24 doing this work. And I know that many, many people  
25 will benefit from it in the future.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Having said that, the patient is the  
2 bottom line, and I hope that there will be for the  
3 surgeons and the other healthcare professionals,  
4 grassroots informational materials to help this very,  
5 very scary and difficult situation be explained to  
6 patients so that they can make decisions with their  
7 partners, their physicians.

8           DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Thank you. This  
9 brings us to the point where the panel is ready to  
10 vote on the recommendation to the FDA for this pre-  
11 market approval. For those in the room not familiar  
12 with the process, the industry representative and the  
13 consumer representative do not vote, and I, as Chair,  
14 only vote if the others can't decide by themselves;  
15 that is, if there's a tie. So Ms. Carlos will now  
16 read the panel recommendation options; that is, the  
17 options that the panel has for pre-market approval  
18 application. Ms. Carlos.

19           MS. CARLOS: Thank you. "The medical  
20 device amendments to the Federal Food, Drug, and  
21 Cosmetic Act, as amended by the Safe Medical Devices  
22 Act of 1990, allows the Food and Drug Administration  
23 to obtain a recommendation from an expert advisory  
24 panel on designated medical device pre-market approval  
25 applications that are filed with the agency. The PMA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 must stand on its own merits, and your recommendation  
2 must be supported by safety and effectiveness data in  
3 the application, or by applicable publicly available  
4 information.

5           The definitions of safety, effectiveness,  
6 and valid scientific evidence are as follows. Safety,  
7 under 21 CFR 860.7(d)1, there is reasonable assurance  
8 that the device is safe when it can be determined  
9 based upon valid scientific evidence that the probable  
10 benefits to health from use of the device for its  
11 intended uses and conditions of use, when accompanied  
12 by adequate directions and warnings against unsafe use  
13 outweigh any probable risks.

14           Effectiveness under 21 CFR 860.7, there is  
15 reasonable assurance that the device is effective when  
16 it can be determined based upon valid scientific  
17 evidence that in a significant portion of the target  
18 population the use of the device for its intended uses  
19 and conditions of use, when accompanied by adequate  
20 directions for use and warnings against unsafe use  
21 will provide clinically significant results.

22           Valid scientific evidence under 21 CFR  
23 860.7(c)2 - valid scientific evidence is evidence from  
24 well-controlled investigations, partially controlled  
25 studies, studies and objective trials without match

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controls, well-documented case histories conducted by  
2 qualified experts, and reports of significant  
3 experience with marketed device from which it can  
4 fairly and responsibly be concluded by qualified  
5 experts that there is reasonable assurance of the  
6 safety and effectiveness of a device under its  
7 conditions of use.

8 Isolated case reports, random experience,  
9 reports lacking sufficient details to permit  
10 scientific evaluation and substantiated opinions are  
11 not regarded as valid scientific evidence to show  
12 safety or effectiveness.

13 Your recommendation options for the vote  
14 are as follows. Approval if there are no conditions  
15 attached, approval with conditions. The panel may  
16 recommend that the PMA be found approvable subject to  
17 specified conditions, such as physician or patient  
18 education, labeling changes, or further analysis of  
19 existing data. Prior to voting, all of the conditions  
20 should be discussed by the panel. Not approvable -  
21 the panel may recommend that the PMA is not approvable  
22 if the data do not provide a reasonable assurance that  
23 the device is safe, or the data do not provide  
24 reasonable assurance that the device is effective  
25 under the conditions of use prescribed, recommended,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or suggested in the proposed labeling. If the vote is  
2 for not-approvable, the panel should indicate what  
3 steps the sponsor may take to make the device  
4 approvable."

5 DR. TAYLOR: So are there any questions  
6 from members of the panel as to these voting options  
7 before we proceed to asking for a main motion?  
8 Anybody from the panel have questions about the  
9 options available? Okay.

10 In that instance, then, I would ask the  
11 panel is there a main motion that would recommend  
12 either approval, approval with conditions, or not  
13 approvable for this PMA? Dr. Gollin.

14 DR. GOLLIN: I move that the test be  
15 approvable with conditions.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second for the  
17 motion?

18 DR. THOMAS: Second.

19 DR. TAYLOR: We have two seconds, both Dr.  
20 Gulley and Dr. Thomas. We have three seconds. All  
21 right. In this instance with this particular motion,  
22 before we vote on the motion, it's necessary to  
23 consider what the conditions for approval might be.  
24 So, therefore, I will now entertain a motion for the  
25 first condition of approvability. Is there a motion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for what the first condition might be? Dr. Siegel.

2 DR. SIEGEL: I would move for a condition  
3 for a post approval requirement to test other tumor  
4 types in lymph nodes because of the evidence  
5 presented that lymphoma gives, if you will, false  
6 positive data. So the question is what other tumor  
7 types, and other pathologic conditions in lymph nodes  
8 would also invalidate the test?

9 DR. TAYLOR: Does anyone wish to second  
10 that motion?

11 DR. THOMAS: Second.

12 DR. TAYLOR: We have a second from Dr.  
13 Thomas. Any discussion of the motion for this  
14 condition by the panel?

15 DR. ERNSTOFF: Is there a statistical  
16 sample size calculation that you would want to see?

17 DR. SIEGEL: Yes, I'll accept that as a  
18 friendly amendment, and ask the statisticians to  
19 provide that.

20 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Is that friendly?  
21 Right. So we have an amendment condition, that there  
22 be a post market analysis as to whether or not  
23 lymphoma or other tumors interfere with the  
24 reliability of this assay, and there would be  
25 statistical advice as to the number of specimens that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need to be analyzed. Does that summarize where we  
2 are? Anybody else, comments, discussion?

3 DR. GOLLIN: And once that information is  
4 available, that the labeling should be amended to that  
5 effect. Can that happen, FDA, that the labeling can  
6 be amended once that study is complete?

7 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes, that can happen.

8 DR. SIEGEL: I accept that.

9 DR. TAYLOR: I hope somebody is writing  
10 this down. It's beyond my recall here. Okay. Any  
11 other discussion? We have now a condition that  
12 requires for a post market study, the effect of other  
13 tumors on the reliability of the assay, statistical  
14 input, and amendment of the labeling. Dr. Robinowitz,  
15 did you have --

16 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I just wanted to see if I  
17 could take notes of all this.

18 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. That's okay, we're  
19 fine. So we're in position to vote on this first  
20 condition? So I'm going to --

21 PARTICIPANT: We vote each condition, and  
22 then we have to go back once we've got the conditions  
23 for approval. There may be other conditions before we  
24 vote.

25 DR. TAYLOR: So I'm going to ask each of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you in turn to indicate aye or nay, so Dr. Whorton.

2 DR. WHORTON: I vote affirmative.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Favor.

4 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

5 DR. LICHTOR: Affirmative.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Thomas.

7 DR. THOMAS: Affirmative.

8 DR. GULLEY: Affirmative.

9 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gollin.

10 DR. GOLLIN: Affirmative.

11 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Netto.

12 DR. NETTO: Affirmative.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Siegel.

14 DR. SIEGEL: Affirmative.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Kemeny.

16 DR. KEMENY: Aye.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Begg.

18 DR. BEGG: Affirmative.

19 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Leitch.

20 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

21 DR. TAYLOR: So the panel is unanimous  
22 with regard to the first condition. Is there any  
23 motion for any additional condition? Dr. Gollin.

24 DR. GOLLIN: I move that it needs to be  
25 stated in the labeling that the test should be carried

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out on a segmented lymph node, and how it should be  
2 segmented can be discussed between the company and the  
3 FDA, to be followed with permanent histopathology  
4 sections.

5 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second to that  
6 condition?

7 DR. GULLEY: Second.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Second from Dr. Gulley. Any  
9 discussion from the panel of this second condition?  
10 Yes, Dr. Leitch.

11 DR. LEITCH: Well, I - and this may be - I  
12 don't know if this is a different one or just a tag-on  
13 to that, but ultimately, if this test really works as  
14 it's said to by the sponsors, where it could replace,  
15 I think the way to validate that would be outcome from  
16 a number of studies that continue to evaluate the node  
17 versus the H&E, and outcomes from that, if they want  
18 to take it to the level of being where the whole node  
19 is used for the assay, which may be the right thing to  
20 do, ultimately. I think what we're facing right now  
21 is the level of comfort of losing the architecture is  
22 not there, but if what the sponsor says is true about  
23 the ability to detect something that might be  
24 clinically important, there needs to be followup of  
25 that, too.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. TAYLOR: So Dr. Gollin, as proposer  
2 for this condition, do you have comment regarding Dr.  
3 Leitch?

4 DR. GOLLIN: Yes, I do. I was going to  
5 propose long-term outcome studies as a separate  
6 condition.

7 DR. TAYLOR: As a separate condition.  
8 Okay. So condition number two, then, relates to the  
9 recommendation in the labeling that the assay be  
10 performed on a segmented lymph node, such that there  
11 is residual lymph node that would be submitted to H&E  
12 permanent section evaluation.

13 DR. ERNSTOFF: Can I just clarify? We  
14 heard discussion about the size of the lymph node, and  
15 how it would be sectioned, et cetera, et cetera, so I  
16 think there are some details within that amendment  
17 that really needs to be worked out between the sponsor  
18 and the FDA.

19 DR. TAYLOR: How do we work that into a  
20 condition? Can somebody from the FDA give me advice  
21 on that? Don.

22 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes. If you don't have  
23 the details, you can just say that'll be worked out  
24 between FDA and the company.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Okay, then let's do that. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would take us a long time to work that one out. So we  
2 have a second condition, essentially that the node,  
3 should it be sufficiently large, would be segmented,  
4 and part of it reserved for permanent H&E evaluation.

5 Any discussion? George.

6 DR. NETTO: I think part of the  
7 clarification on the details of what to section, and  
8 how much to put for PCR versus needs to take at least  
9 for the time being - that if tissue is not enough for  
10 both, that probably tissue for permanent should be  
11 that one that takes precedence over tissue for PCR.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Okay.

13 DR. NETTO: Until we accumulate enough  
14 data, and know that on the long-term it's really more  
15 powerful detecting clinically significant cases.

16 DR. ERNSTOFF: And, once again, if we're  
17 going to ask them to do that, some statistical  
18 analysis - I mean, is this going to go on forever, or  
19 do they have another four or five hundred cases  
20 that --

21 DR. TAYLOR: Well, that's probably  
22 condition three, so we're going to come back to that  
23 one. We're going to try and keep this one simple and  
24 pure, if we possibly can, and I'll rephrase it.  
25 Obviously, we have this being recorded, but the issue

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be that the assay be performed on a segmented  
2 lymph node, that there be sufficient remaining tissue  
3 for H&E permanent, and that the assay be compared to  
4 the evaluation, and that would be a subsequent  
5 condition. So do we have - are we in position to vote  
6 on condition two? So we'll go in the same process as  
7 before, please indicate individually. Dr. Whorton.

8 DR. WHORTON: Affirmative.

9 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Ernstoff.

11 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Lichtor.

13 DR. LICHTOR: Affirmative.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Thomas.

15 DR. THOMAS: Affirmative.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gulley.

17 DR. GULLEY: Affirmative.

18 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gollin.

19 DR. GOLLIN: Affirmative.

20 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Netto.

21 DR. NETTO: Affirmative.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Siegel. Voted with his  
23 feet. Kemeny.

24 DR. KEMENY: Affirmative.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Begg.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. NETTO: Affirmative.

2 DR. TAYLOR: Leitch.

3 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. There is still a  
5 quorum, by the way, as far as the panel is concerned.

6 Okay, so that's two conditions. I understand there's  
7 a third condition. Do we have a motion, Dr. Gollin,  
8 again? Number three.

9 DR. GOLLIN: I move that user training and  
10 more detailed precautions against PCR contamination in  
11 the operating room, and in the pathology lab, be  
12 specified in the labeling.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second?

14 DR. ERNSTOFF: Second.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Is there any further  
16 discussion of that condition? Absent discussion,  
17 we'll vote as previously. Dr. Whorton.

18 DR. WHORTON: Affirmative.

19 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

20 DR. LICHTOR: Affirmative.

21 DR. THOMAS: Affirmative.

22 DR. GULLEY: Affirmative.

23 DR. GOLLIN: Affirmative.

24 DR. NETTO: Yes.

25 DR. KEMENY: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BEGG: Yes.

2 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Again, we have a unanimous  
4 vote for condition three. Do we have other conditions  
5 from the panel? Dr. Ernstoff.

6 DR. ERNSTOFF: Yes. I would like to see  
7 some followup data collected both in relationship to  
8 how patients are treated with this information, and  
9 what their participation in adjuvant therapies and  
10 potentially how there would be interaction with  
11 participation in clinical trials, so there's a number  
12 of subsets to that followup, but some sort of followup  
13 of how patients are cared for.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second?

15 DR. LEITCH: I'll second.

16 DR. TAYLOR: So the issue here is whether  
17 you would accept some sort of amendment that the FDA  
18 would work out with the company as to what that  
19 condition should be in detail.

20 DR. ERNSTOFF: Yes. I think we need to  
21 find out how these women are doing, lacking any other  
22 data. I think that's an important component.

23 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gulley.

24 DR. GULLEY: So some kind of clinical  
25 outcomes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ERNSTOFF: A database that gives  
2 clinical outcomes, 50 percent of patients went on to  
3 radiation, 50 percent had chemotherapy, whether  
4 potential interactions with participation in clinical  
5 trials. That's going to be a difficult situation  
6 because the clinical trials are going to have to adapt  
7 to this new technology.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Leitch.

9 DR. LEITCH: Well, in this followup study,  
10 I guess amendment to that, or whatever, I would like  
11 to see the outcomes of axillary dissection from the  
12 nodes that are judged intraoperatively to be positive  
13 by the assay. What is the outcome of the completion  
14 axillary dissection to see kind of what the validation  
15 is for that, and that would help to answer the  
16 question and concern of "whether the person needs an  
17 axillary dissection."

18 DR. TAYLOR: I'm going to ask the FDA how  
19 much detail they want from the panel as to what this  
20 followup study should look like. Just hold on a  
21 second while we - I see you.

22 MR. ST. PIERRE: Actually, you don't have  
23 to put -- as long as you discuss them, you don't have  
24 to put it all in the recommendation, as long as your  
25 recommendation generally cover the specifics. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we'll get the transcripts.

2 DR. TAYLOR: That's fine. And then you  
3 work it out with the sponsor?

4 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes.

5 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Dr. Gollin.

6 DR. GOLLIN: I would like to recommend  
7 that a long-term followup study of the assay positive  
8 histology negative cases should be included in that  
9 study.

10 DR. TAYLOR: This seems to me it's part of  
11 the same condition for a followup study. No, I can't  
12 invite the sponsors to speak at this time. I'm sorry.

13 DR. NETTO: Just a question, it's a  
14 question about the process. So here we are suggesting  
15 conditions that do not cover existing data. I thought  
16 that's not part of --

17 DR. TAYLOR: Well, this is why I'm asking  
18 the FDA and the sponsors that they would work out a  
19 followup study.

20 DR. NETTO: So tying this in with a long-  
21 term followup study, basically, it's not part - it's  
22 like asking also for a frozen section study, for  
23 example.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Correct.

25 DR. NETTO: That's not part of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 existing study.

2 DR. TAYLOR: I agree.

3 DR. NETTO: So the condition here, it's  
4 really a different study, so that would take it away  
5 from approval with condition to not approval, if I  
6 understood correctly.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Could we have a read on the  
8 FDA? My understanding is that it's possible to ask  
9 that it be approved, and that the company collects  
10 data on performance subsequently to approval. Is that  
11 correct?

12 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes, you can do that.  
13 The important part is that your recommendation of  
14 approvable is based on the data that you have in-hand,  
15 so you have sufficient data on-hand to say that the  
16 product is reasonably safe and effective. And then,  
17 so the conditions you're putting on are  
18 recommendations to the FDA to consider the other  
19 things that would help clarify the performance of the  
20 test.

21 DR. ERNSTOFF: I think to clarify my  
22 amendment, maybe, or my condition was, it wasn't a  
23 study as we were talking about, but a database that  
24 we're asking the company to collect to assure that the  
25 performance of the test is as -- hasn't shifted from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 what we have been presented from today.

2 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. And to continue to  
3 monitor performance of the test against - permanence  
4 is what you're really asking for. I think the  
5 discussion that we've had reflects that. We're just  
6 all asking for slightly different things to be  
7 included in that, and under the context of the FDA  
8 process, they would need to work out with the sponsor  
9 as to what those conditions - what the condition would  
10 be in terms of detail. I don't think we're in a  
11 position to set that. Is that reasonable? I'm sorry,  
12 you missed part of that discussion.

13 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes, I'm sorry.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Yes. I'll just rephrase it.  
15 The condition that we have now is condition number  
16 four, where there would be a post market database  
17 developed and maintained by the company that would be  
18 able to answer issues as to performance of the assay,  
19 both in terms of outcome, and in relationship to  
20 permanent sections. And that the FDA would work with  
21 the company to determine what that database should  
22 look like. Does that summarize it for the panel? Is  
23 that fair? And we don't specify what's in that  
24 database. Not our job.

25 DR. GOLLIN: I would actually like to see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a followup study that would then be used to amend  
2 labeling based on the data, amend labeling in terms of  
3 educating the patients and the users to the  
4 information that results from the collection of data  
5 in the database.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Well, if we get into a  
7 followup study, then we're getting beyond the point  
8 where we're able to approve the test, so that's  
9 slightly different. Is that correct, Don? Sorry,  
10 we're pausing for a second.

11 MR. ST. PIERRE: Yes. I guess if you're  
12 asking for a new study with new data, then that can't  
13 come under.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Correct.

15 DR. GOLLIN: How about having a database?  
16 I withdraw my request for a study.

17 DR. TAYLOR: That's what condition four  
18 was, was a database. We have a motion on the table.  
19 We're still discussing it. It is a different one,  
20 we're discussing motion four. It's been withdrawn.  
21 Okay. George.

22 DR. NETTO: So if it's not a study, if  
23 it's a collection of database, and you already approve  
24 the test, and the database find that the 14 percent  
25 that we talked about is 14 percent, and it's not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 significant for the patient care, what can the FDA do  
2 in two or three years? Is somebody going to visit  
3 that database, re-analyze that database, is the  
4 company obliged to show us in three years that,  
5 indeed, those 14 percent, you know what, we're telling  
6 you that they're really truly positive, turn out  
7 they're really truly positive, turn out that this is a  
8 better test, turn out that these patients did bad and  
9 here's the data. I think then the test will be flying  
10 colors, but if in three years the data shows that this  
11 14 percent are indeed false positive, you can think of  
12 a lot of ways for false positive. It can be  
13 contamination of any cells, it can other tumor, like  
14 they were suggesting, so the issue is just having a  
15 database, I think some of the panelists may be  
16 mistaking that condition as a green light into  
17 approval, and what's going to happen is, you collect  
18 that database, but you cannot retract later on, and go  
19 back and say this test - you already approved it as a  
20 adjunct to frozen section, so that's my fear. That's  
21 why I started saying maybe you're suggesting a study,  
22 and if you're suggesting a second study, then you're  
23 not really approving the test.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Well, the approval that we're  
25 discussing with conditions relates to it being an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adjunct to permanent sections, not an adjunct to  
2 frozen sections.

3 PARTICIPANT: Can I ask a question? The  
4 first condition we've already voted on sounds like  
5 another study to me, as well.

6 DR. TAYLOR: First condition?

7 PARTICIPANT: Testing lymph nodes in other  
8 diseases.

9 DR. TAYLOR: Well, it's maintaining a  
10 database, it's pulling that together. So, again, we  
11 need some advice as to where we go with further  
12 conditions. The condition that we're dealing with now  
13 is really talking about an extensive brand new study.

14 PARTICIPANT: Dr. Whorton has a comment.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Whorton, I'm sorry.

16 DR. WHORTON: Point of clarification - are  
17 we talking about things that may be conditions for the  
18 pre-market approval, or may be post marketing studies?  
19 I'm not totally clear, but it seems like worth --

20 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, I think there's  
21 confusion at this point. We have a pre-market  
22 approval with conditions, and one of the conditions  
23 that's come up is that there should be some post  
24 market studies, so the condition is that we will  
25 approve it, if there is agreement that post market

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 studies occur. The question is, what are those  
2 studies, how extensive are they, and do they - can you  
3 then go back and withdraw the approval? You can't.  
4 Yes.

5 MS. SHOAIBI: My name is Azadeh Shoaibi,  
6 and I'm part of the review team and epidemiologist  
7 with the FDA.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

9 MS. SHOAIBI: What I would like to draw  
10 your attention to is that today we are gathered here  
11 to look at this device, and evaluate this device based  
12 on the current data for the safety and effectiveness  
13 of the device. What ever data we decide to collect  
14 afterwards, it would be additional data, but we are  
15 here to evaluate this data, what is this data telling  
16 us, whether this device is safe and effective? And  
17 FDA does not normally recommend that the panel or any  
18 other evaluation will be based on the data that will  
19 be collected, and looked at later on. That could be  
20 additional data that would add to future evaluations,  
21 but I would like to draw your attention that we are  
22 here to look at the data as it stands right now. And  
23 all of the conditional approval studies that you are  
24 recommending or considering, these are additional data  
25 that may or may not add to whatever is available to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you today. So there are a number of issues related to  
2 safety and effectiveness that would not necessarily be  
3 appropriate to look at after the device has been  
4 approved, so I just ask that you look at this data as  
5 it stands today, and make your decision based on this  
6 data, and not look for future data to either confirm  
7 your decision today, or reject it.

8 DR. TAYLOR: So then we'll ask the  
9 panelists to vote with your comments in mind. That's  
10 fine. You're still on condition four here?

11 DR. NETTO: No. I'm still trying to  
12 understand the process here of the condition. So if  
13 we have conditions, because all these conditions, if  
14 you read through them, really because we do have some  
15 concerns about the existing data, the 14 percent or  
16 what have you, that affect safety and effectiveness of  
17 this test. And I think some of the panelists are  
18 thinking by collecting this data, yes, we will confirm  
19 it, but it's already too late then, that we assume  
20 that what you're proposing is correct, but we don't  
21 know that, because the studies have not been done, the  
22 outcome studies, the correlation to permanent studies  
23 on a wider base, so to go - if you approve it now, you  
24 already approved it, and then this data will be  
25 considered for another approval, maybe for totally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different thing, but it's not going to retract.  
2 That's my understanding.

3 DR. TAYLOR: Well, one condition that we  
4 went over, that it be performed as an adjunctive test  
5 on part of the lymph node tissue that's available in  
6 conjunction with permanent sections, that's not a  
7 study, that's a condition of use of the test.

8 DR. NETTO: And that's the only one of the  
9 conditions.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Correct.

11 DR. NETTO: And maybe there --

12 PARTICIPANT: PCR training, yes.

13 DR. TAYLOR: And user training is a second  
14 one, so there's --

15 DR. NETTO: Long outcome data looking at  
16 whether false positivity is due to other tumors,  
17 looking at where there contamination issues, so these  
18 are things that you need to know now, if you're going  
19 to approve, before you approve, not after you approve,  
20 so that's the problem I'm having.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Yes, that's a legitimate  
22 concern. So I think as the Chair of the panel, we  
23 need to revisit the conditions that we wish to attach.

24 We have on the floor a proposal that this is  
25 approvable with conditions, and we've had discussion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the conditions. We have gotten up to four  
2 conditions, two of those conditions, number one and  
3 number four, are more in the nature of post market  
4 data banks or studies, and the other two were  
5 conditions that were not dependent on further studies.

6 They were, in fact, really related on to how the test  
7 is performed, so does the panel wish to go back and  
8 review those four conditions? I think we should go  
9 back and re-vote those three conditions. Is that  
10 agreeable?

11 DR. GOLLIN: What about four?

12 DR. TAYLOR: We haven't voted on four. So  
13 at this point, let's go back. We have number four  
14 still as an open item. We need to close that item, so  
15 let's go and vote on condition four with the  
16 discussion that you just heard in mind.

17 DR. THOMAS: Do we -- what is number four?

18 DR. TAYLOR: Number four is a long-term  
19 database that they would need to collect.

20 DR. NETTO: On outcome?

21 DR. TAYLOR: To be determined by the  
22 sponsor and FDA. So, Dr. Whorton, in favor or not?

23 DR. WHORTON: Does that mean they have to  
24 have the database before, or is it they begin the  
25 database --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. TAYLOR: This is post market approval.

2 Post market.

3 DR. WHORTON: Post market.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

5 DR. WHORTON: Affirmative.

6 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

7 DR. LICHTOR: Affirmative.

8 DR. THOMAS: Affirmative.

9 DR. GULLEY: Yes.

10 DR. GOLLIN: Yes.

11 DR. NETTO: Yes.

12 DR. KEMENY: Yes.

13 DR. BEGG: Yes.

14 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

15 DR. TAYLOR: So we now have four  
16 conditions attached. Are there additional conditions?

17 Dr. Leitch.

18 DR. LEITCH: I guess the labeling, I  
19 suppose this would be, or perhaps education, but for  
20 its written down somewhere. I think the explication  
21 of the false positive rate needs to be very clear,  
22 both to patients and to physicians who would be using  
23 the test. And the arguments can be presented, as  
24 they've been presented here, that maybe it's detecting  
25 something that's below the level of other tests, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that may be a true positive, even though it's called a  
2 false positive. But, again, this deal with the 4  
3 percent and the 14 percent, that is the discussion  
4 that you have to have with the patient, and I think  
5 that needs to be there. And I think for people who  
6 use intraoperative evaluation of the sentinel node to  
7 make a decision, this test may be helpful to them,  
8 compared to using frozen sections. But I think they  
9 need to be prepared to tell their patients --

10 DR. TAYLOR: Well, we need a one-line  
11 condition.

12 DR. LEITCH: That there is clear  
13 information in the labeling about the false positive  
14 rate.

15 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second?

16 DR. NETTO: Second.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So we have a one-line  
18 condition, that is clear information regarding the  
19 false positive rate. It's been seconded. Is there  
20 any further discussion?

21 DR. WHORTON: Yes.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Yes.

23 DR. WHORTON: It goes back to slide two,  
24 and that's where the 14 percent was. That was  
25 associated, as the sponsor set forth the confidence

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interval, so that 14 percent is only a point estimator  
2 of those false positives. It can go as low as maybe 2  
3 percent, or as high as maybe 30 percent. And in the  
4 spirit of reliability, I think the confidence interval  
5 issue needs to be considered at the same time you're  
6 talking about the false positive, 14 percent is not a  
7 fixed number.

8 DR. TAYLOR: So do you have an amendment  
9 to the condition?

10 DR. WHORTON: I'd like to - that in the  
11 reliability discussion, either marketing or otherwise,  
12 that the unreliability issue at least be clarified in  
13 the statements of false positive.

14 DR. NETTO: Lower and upper confidence.

15 DR. TAYLOR: So, again, we have to keep  
16 this reasonably concise as a condition. We've got a  
17 condition that states that the false positive issue  
18 needs to be stated in the label. You want to have an  
19 upper and lower confidence limit.

20 DR. WHORTON: Plus and minus the margin of  
21 error.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Placed in there. Okay.  
23 That's another half-line. That's fine. Dr. Gulley.

24 DR. GULLEY: Are we talking about the  
25 false positive rate, or the positive predictive value?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WHORTON: I use the 14, because that's  
2 the one that clinically they continue to talk about.  
3 Whatever that is. Whatever it is, it's margin of  
4 error that needs to be at least kept in mind.

5 DR. GULLEY: Okay. I just want to make  
6 sure what we're talking about.

7 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So with that context,  
8 are we able to vote on condition four? Five. I'm  
9 going to have a change and start with Dr. Leitch this  
10 time.

11 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

12 DR. BEGG: Yes.

13 DR. KEMENY: Yes.

14 DR. NETTO: Yes.

15 DR. GOLLIN: Yes.

16 DR. GULLEY: Yes.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gulley says yes.  
18 Technical problem. Next. Dr. Thomas.

19 DR. THOMAS: Yes.

20 DR. LICHTOR: Yes.

21 DR. ERNSTOFF: Yes.

22 DR. WHORTON: Yes.

23 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So that also is  
24 approved. We have condition - any further conditions?  
25 I'm sorry, do you have another condition? Okay, Dr.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thomas.

2 DR. THOMAS: My microphone is not working,  
3 but I think there was some extensive discussion about  
4 clarifying that this was a stand-alone to replace the  
5 frozen section, and that wasn't clear in the labeling.

6 And we discussed maybe making that clear, that the  
7 stand-alone was to replace the frozen section, but not  
8 the permanent.

9 DR. TAYLOR: There was an earlier  
10 condition that dealt with that issue.

11 DR. THOMAS: I don't think so.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Condition number two,  
13 basically said that you segmented the lymph nodal  
14 tissue, and you retained sufficient tissue to do  
15 permanents.

16 DR. THOMAS: Okay. I guess the language  
17 about it standing alone, I think that still could be  
18 interpreted, or still be confusing. You don't think  
19 so?

20 DR. TAYLOR: Does anybody else on the  
21 panel wish to second that?

22 DR. NETTO: I think it needs to explicitly  
23 say that it's not intended to replace frozen section.  
24 I mean, if you don't do frozen section, and you  
25 wanted to use this as stand-alone, then --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: So do you want to second Dr.  
2 Thomas' --

3 DR. NETTO: Yes.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Hold on.

5 DR. NETTO: We already --

6 DR. TAYLOR: We need to have a motion on  
7 the floor, which we can then discuss, or at least a  
8 condition on the floor. So your condition was a  
9 statement to the effect of what?

10 DR. KEMENY: Isn't that a modification of  
11 the number two --

12 DR. TAYLOR: Well, it could be. Let's  
13 just see what she says.

14 DR. THOMAS: I think mine is different  
15 from Dr. Netto's. I think I was saying that it should  
16 not - that there should be explicit language saying  
17 what the stand-alone part meant, was that it was to  
18 replace or not to replace permanent section, but could  
19 replace frozen section.

20 DR. TAYLOR: Is there a second?

21 DR. GULLEY: Second.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. So your feeling is  
23 that that's distinct from number two?

24 DR. GULLEY: I think that could be added  
25 into number two. I don't know how we do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. TAYLOR: Well, I don't think we go  
2 back to number two, because number two is done. You  
3 can vote on this as an addition to number two,  
4 subsequently.

5 DR. WHORTON: But it seemed like number  
6 two is to collect the samples, but you may not use  
7 them. I think she's saying it should not be --

8 DR. TAYLOR: Okay. Any further  
9 discussion? Dr. Leitch, your vote.

10 DR. KEMENY: Can you restate it?

11 DR. TAYLOR: Would you restate it, Dr.  
12 Thomas?

13 DR. THOMAS: I'll try.

14 DR. KEMENY: Is this a separation  
15 condition?

16 DR. TAYLOR: This is condition six. It's  
17 a separate condition.

18 DR. THOMAS: Just make it clear somewhere  
19 in the labeling that it should not replace permanent  
20 sections, but may replace frozen sections as a stand-  
21 alone.

22 DR. TAYLOR: And we had a second. Does  
23 the second still stand? Okay. Second from Dr.  
24 Gulley. Dr. Leitch.

25 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. BEGG: Yes.

2 DR. KEMENY: Yes.

3 DR. NETTO: No.

4 DR. GOLLIN: Yes.

5 DR. TAYLOR: No from Dr. Netto.

6 DR. GULLEY: Yes.

7 DR. THOMAS: Yes.

8 DR. LICHTOR: Yes.

9 DR. ERNSTOFF: Yes.

10 DR. WHORTON: Yes.

11 DR. TAYLOR: So we had one dissenting  
12 vote, remainder in favor. Okay. We're up to condition  
13 seven, if we get that far. Does anybody else have  
14 other conditions they wish to add before we vote on  
15 the primary motion? Okay. So I'm going to call for a  
16 vote on the primary motion, which was approval with  
17 the six conditions that we've just been through. I  
18 certainly can't recite them verbatim at this point, so  
19 I don't intend to try, but I will go around the panel,  
20 and I will ask you to vote. And then I'll come back  
21 to each of you and ask you to make a statement about  
22 the reason that you voted the way you voted. So,  
23 again, we'll start with Dr. Whorton this time.

24 DR. WHORTON: Affirmative.

25 DR. TAYLOR: Affirmative.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 DR. ERNSTOFF: Affirmative.

2 DR. TAYLOR: Affirmative.

3 DR. LICHTOR: Affirmative.

4 DR. TAYLOR: Affirmative. Dr. Thomas.

5 DR. THOMAS: Affirmative.

6 DR. TAYLOR: Affirmative, Dr. Thomas.

7 DR. GULLEY: Affirmative.

8 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gulley, affirmative.

9 DR. GOLLIN: Affirmative.

10 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Netto.

11 DR. NETTO: No.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Netto, negative.

13 DR. KEMENY: Affirmative.

14 DR. TAYLOR: Affirmative, Dr. Kemeny.

15 DR. BEGG: Affirmative.

16 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Begg, affirmative.

17 DR. LEITCH: Yes.

18 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Leitch, affirmative. So

19 we have one dissenting vote, and the remainder in

20 favor, and the motion carries, along with the six

21 conditions that were described. Now it's usual to ask

22 each panel member just to make a comment as to why

23 they voted the way they voted, so Dr. Whorton.

24 DR. WHORTON: I agree with the industrial

25 rep. I think it's a time that things like this begin

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to move forward, and I think the study, as bad as I  
2 tried to pick on it, it was fairly well done, and the  
3 results are at least clear in so far as the panel  
4 discussed. I think the conditions are prudent, and I  
5 think time will bear us out that that was, in fact,  
6 prudent. I think the motion that she made was proper,  
7 to leave the gold standard in place for the time  
8 being, and to preserve the sample, so I think, at this  
9 point in time, it's a well --

10 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Dr. Ernstoff.

11 DR. ERNSTOFF: Yes. I would also like to  
12 commend the industry for doing the study. I think it  
13 was very well designed. I think the data was  
14 excellent. I think that we're in a transition time in  
15 history, and what you're hearing I think from the  
16 panel is yes, let's proceed forward, but cautiously.

17 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. Dr. Lichtor.

18 DR. LICHTOR: I just want to say that I  
19 think this PCR based lymph node analysis does appear  
20 to add some additional information to that obtained  
21 from routine pathologic analysis, particularly in  
22 addressing the sampling errors inherent in frozen  
23 section or permanent section analysis.

24 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Thomas.

25 DR. THOMAS: I guess while I don't find

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluating sentinel lymph nodes that burdensome, I  
2 think any test that might add information should be  
3 brought to market, and so I voted in favor, because I  
4 thought it would --

5 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gulley.

6 DR. GULLEY: I want to congratulate  
7 Veridex for doing a nice study, and for meeting both  
8 of its endpoints for the specificity and sensitivity.

9 I think that I agree that we should do this in a  
10 step-wise fashion, and by adding in the condition of  
11 using the fixed permanent embedded sections, that will  
12 help to gain more data, and we can go on from here.

13 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Gollin.

14 DR. GOLLIN: A test that identifies  
15 metastatic tumor cells in lymph nodes or in the  
16 peripheral circulation is extremely exciting to me,  
17 and as a member of a breast cancer family, I feel that  
18 it's really important to the population, and to the  
19 public health. And I think approaching this in a  
20 prudent fashion is appropriate.

21 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Netto.

22 DR. NETTO: By voting no, I don't mean to  
23 say that the study is not an excellent study, and that  
24 I'm not excited about the technology. It's really the  
25 conditions. If I know all these conditions are going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be taken care of, and it's going to pan out the way  
2 we think these conditions are going to pan out, then  
3 definitely my vote would be yes. My problem is that  
4 we already pre-market approval, and so these  
5 conditions are afterwards, how much really strength  
6 the FDA will have after that, if they show the  
7 unlikely event that it's the other way around, that  
8 it's similar to the IHC, then what happened with this  
9 test? Of course, I feel much better that it is with  
10 the conditions, and especially the fact that you're  
11 going to keep it parallel to permanent section.

12 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Kemeny.

13 DR. KEMENY: I think it seems like an  
14 extremely good product, and the only thing that I was  
15 worried about is being taken care of in the  
16 conditions, that the false positives are clearly  
17 shown, and clearly explained to the patient, so nobody  
18 -- so everybody knows what's going on.

19 DR. TAYLOR: Dr. Begg.

20 DR. BEGG: Yes, I think that the -- I have  
21 some reservations here in terms of a lack of clarity  
22 about exactly the circumstances in which this test  
23 would be used, and also, some of the opinions of the  
24 panel members, skepticism about the logistical issues  
25 about applying this in clinic. Despite all of that, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think the results are sufficiently encouraging to  
2 approve it at this time.

3 DR. TAYLOR: And Dr. Leitch.

4 DR. LEITCH: I also think that it's a test  
5 that does get us into modern examination of the  
6 sentinel node, which I think all of us who have done  
7 sentinel node technology would like to see as an  
8 important prognosticator for the patients. Obviously,  
9 what we're approving is not really that, we're just  
10 approving that utilization as a replacement for frozen  
11 section for intraoperative analysis of the lymph node,  
12 but my hope in the discussion about the conditions  
13 would be that the company would followup on some of  
14 these issues, so that we - let's say maybe the patient  
15 doesn't need to have an axillary dissection, even if  
16 they are positive for the assay, but yet, that may  
17 provide prognostic information about the patient that  
18 would be important for them. So I think it offers a  
19 chance to help laboratories handle intraoperative  
20 evaluation, and so for that reason, I'm allowing it to  
21 be approved, and hope that physicians will inform  
22 their patients properly about it.

23 DR. TAYLOR: So thank you. You've heard  
24 from the panel members as to why they voted the way  
25 they did. From my perspective as Chair, it was not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 needful for me to vote, but I would like to thank the  
2 company for what I thought was an excellent  
3 presentation. I think the only concerns that I had  
4 have been well expressed. They were really how the  
5 test would be used. I think anatomic pathology does  
6 need to step forward and get into an area where tests  
7 can be made reproducible and standardizable, and  
8 essentially, sometimes even taken away from the  
9 microscope. It's a painful thing to say, but it's  
10 going to happen.

11 I think replacing an H&E permanent with a  
12 test where the data is sort of limited to 421 patients  
13 is perhaps not wise, which is why I think the  
14 conditions came out the way they did. I look forward  
15 to seeing the test in use, and hopefully the new data  
16 will emerge, and we'll see where we are. So thank you  
17 everybody, thank you all for attending, and we do have  
18 a closing comment from Ms. Carlos.

19 MS. CARLOS: I just want to remind the  
20 panel to leave all the materials on the table, and  
21 we'll take care of them.

22 DR. TAYLOR: Thank you. The meeting is  
23 adjourned. Thank you.

24 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
25 record at 4:08 p.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701